

2006-09-24

Page 1 of 198

Title: Usage Board meeting - agenda  
Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/html/>  
Created: 2006-03-30

Manzanillo, 30 September - 1 October 2006

-----  
Saturday

-- Comment on editorial changes to DCMES (Tom)  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/html/>  
Required reading:  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/>  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/2006-09-21.dcmes-comments.html>

-- Domains and ranges (Andy)  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/html/>  
Required reading:  
-- DC property domains and ranges  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-09-19.PropertyDomainsAndRanges.pdf>  
-- a snapshot of [dublincore.org/usageboard/wiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges](http://dublincore.org/usageboard/wiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges)  
-- 2006-06-28 proposal to assign ranges to /terms/ properties, but not /1.1/ properties  
<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526>  
-- Digest of list discussion  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-06-30.ranges-discussion-digest.txt>  
-- educationLevel  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-04-30.educationLevel.txt>

-- Encoding schemes (Andy)  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/html/>  
Required reading:  
-- Latest draft DCAM  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.AMDraftUpdate.pdf>  
-- DCMI Encoding Schemes (excerpt from DCMI Terms)  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/dcmi-terms-encoding-schemes.pdf>  
-- Assigning existing classes to one or the other  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2005/09/madrid/files/2005-05-12.encoding-scheme-types.txt>  
-- Term Decision Tree  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.TermDecisionTree.pdf>

-- UB 2006-2007 Workplan -- Dependencies on DCMI Abstract Model (Tom)  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/workplan/html/>

-----  
Sunday

-- Review of Collection Description Profile (Andrew Wilson; guest: Pete Johnston)  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/html/>  
Required reading:  
-- Draft Usage Board review  
-- [http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/CDAP\\_review.pdf](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/CDAP_review.pdf)  
-- [http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP3\\_AP\\_Documentation\\_1.pdf](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP3_AP_Documentation_1.pdf)  
-- [http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP5\\_AP\\_Terms.pdf](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP5_AP_Terms.pdf)  
-- Documentation submitted by Collection Description WG:  
-- Full CDAP profile  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/>  
-- Summary CDAP profile  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/>  
-- Dublin Core Collection Description Terms  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/>  
-- Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/>  
-- Collection Description Frequency [a vocabulary encoding scheme]  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/>  
-- Collection Description Accrual Method [a vocabulary encoding scheme]  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/>  
-- Collection Description Accrual Policy [a vocabulary encoding scheme]  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/>  
-- A reminder on process  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/2006-02-13.process.txt>

-- Proposal to remove MODS elements from DC-Lib AP (feedback to Robina for DC-Lib meeting)  
Required reading:  
-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profiles-dclib/MODS-terms-in-DC-Lib-Proposal.pdf>

-- Pipeline for Application Profile review (Tom)

2006-09-24

See separate packet

-- Other business (Tom)

<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/html/>

<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/2006-09-21.TermChanges.pdf>

Title: Editorial changes to DCMES  
Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/html/index.html>  
Created: 2006-09-02

Shepherd: Tom

#### Required reading

- 2006-08-28 Public comment text  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/>
- 2006-09-21 Comments received as of  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/dcmes-changes/2006-09-21.dcmes-comments.html>

#### Context

Public Comment on editorial changes to terms in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set (DCMES) was held from Monday, 28 August through Monday, 25 September [PUBLICCOMMENT].

Originally formulated from 1994 to 1996 and revised in 1999 as DCMES Version 1.1, this term set is the basis for the formal standards NISO Z39.85-2001 [NISO] and ISO Standard 15836-2003 [ISO]. The base document used for the changes proposed in August 2006 was the consolidated DCMI terms document of June 2005 [DCMITERMS].

All of the changes proposed for Public Comment were evaluated by the DCMI Usage Board in light of the DCMI Namespace Policy [NAMESPACE]. The namespace policy says that DCMI terms are identified using Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs). In accordance with the principle that distinct URIs should be assigned to distinct resources, the policy sets limits on the range of editorial changes that may allowably be made to the official labels, definitions, and usage comments associated with DCMI terms. By policy, any changes of meaning judged "likely to have a substantial impact on either machine processing of DCMI terms or the functional semantics of the terms" must trigger the creation of a new, distinct term with a new, distinct URI.

In Manzanillo, we will discuss any issues arising in the Public Comment period; Tom will summarize the issues raised as of 18 September for inclusion in the meeting packet and circulate a summary of additional issues raised between 18 and 25 September at the meeting in Manzanillo. Our goal should be to finalize and approve the editorial changes in Manzanillo unless the issues raised in the Public Comment period are substantial. (Finalization involves publication of a Usage Board Decision text and update of the HTML documentation and RDF schemas for DCMI metadata terms.)

By December 2006, DCMI needs to apply for a five-year review of Z39.85-2001. This will involve submitting documentation and explanations for all changes made in the standard since 2001. The Public Comment text will provide the basis for the five-year-review documentation. Leif Andresen, DCMI liaison to ISO SC4 and to NISO, may attend the Usage Board meeting in Manzanillo as a guest to discuss issues arising in the public comment period and documentation requirements for the NISO review.

It is worth noting that in 2004, when John Kunze prepared a draft update to RFC 2413 [RFC2413BIS] -- intended to replace the original Dublin Core Metadata for Resource Discovery of 1998, aka Dublin Core 1.0 [RFC2413] -- he introduced the following changes:

1. Changed element names to lowercase (leaving labels uppercase).
2. Removed paragraph describing elements as being optional

and repeatable (that class of rule being left to profiles):

Each element is optional and repeatable. Metadata elements may appear in any order. The ordering of multiple occurrences of the same element (e.g., Creator) may have a significance intended by the provider, but ordering is not guaranteed to be preserved in every system.

3. Adjusted Abstract to simply list the elements instead of displaying them in columns.

#### REFERENCES

- |                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| [PUBLICCOMMENT] | <a href="http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/">http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/</a> |
| [ISO]           | <a href="http://www.niso.org/international/SC4/n515.pdf">http://www.niso.org/international/SC4/n515.pdf</a>                                       |
| [NISO]          | <a href="http://www.niso.org/standards/resources/Z39-85.pdf">http://www.niso.org/standards/resources/Z39-85.pdf</a>                               |
| [DCMITERMS]     | <a href="http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/">http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/</a>   |
| [NAMESPACE]     | <a href="http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-namespace/">http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-namespace/</a>                                     |
| [RFC2413]       | <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2413.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2413.txt</a>   |
| [RFC2413BIS]    | <a href="http://www.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-kunze-rfc2413bis-02.txt">http://www.ietf.org/internet-drafts/draft-kunze-rfc2413bis-02.txt</a> |



[ABOUT THE INITIATIVE](#)  
[DCMI NEWS](#)

[DOCUMENTS](#)  
[TOOLS AND SOFTWARE](#)

[GROUPS](#)  
[PROJECTS](#)

[RESOURCES](#)  


# Dublin Core Metadata Initiative®

[Home](#) > [Usage](#) > [Public-comment](#) > [2006](#) > [08](#) > [Dcmes-changes](#) >

Title: Public Comment on editorial changes to terms in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set (DCMES)  
 Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/>  
 Date: 2006-08-28

In this document, the DCMI Usage Board proposes changes of wording to labels, definitions, and comments of terms in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set (DCMES). These changes will be posted for Public Comment from 28 August to 25 September 2006. Any comments received will be discussed at a Usage Board meeting in Colima, Mexico, on 30 September 2006.

Originally formulated from 1994 to 1996 and revised in 1999 as DCMES Version 1.1, this term set is the basis for the formal standards NISO Z39.85-2001 [NISO] and ISO Standard 15836-2003 [ISO]. The base document used for the changes proposed here is the consolidated DCMI terms document of June 2005 [DCMITERMS].

The changes proposed here reflect lessons learned from many years of user feedback and implementation experience. The Usage Board has edited definitions and comments to bring their language into line with that of the DCMI Abstract Model, which was published in March 2005 as a DCMI Recommendation [DAM].

All of the changes were evaluated by the DCMI Usage Board in light of the DCMI Namespace Policy [NAMESPACE]. The namespace policy says that DCMI terms are identified using Uniform Resource Identifiers (URIs). In accordance with the principle that distinct URIs should be assigned to distinct resources, the policy sets limits on the range of editorial changes that may allowably be made to the official labels, definitions, and usage comments associated with DCMI terms. By policy, any changes of meaning judged "likely to have a substantial impact on either machine processing of DCMI terms or the functional semantics of the terms" must trigger the creation of a new, distinct term with a new, distinct URI.

In the opinion of the Usage Board, the changes described in this document are all unlikely to have a substantial impact on either machine processing of DCMI terms or the functional semantics of the terms -- i.e., they fall within the allowable range of editorial change. Rather, the changes constitute clarifications of term semantics in light of improved theoretical understanding and implementation experience. They provide the final twist of the lens that brings intended meanings more sharply into focus.

## 1. General categories of change

### 1.1. Replacement of the phrase "the content of the resource" (or "intellectual content of the resource") with "the resource".

Implementation experience has shown the semantic distinction between a resource and the "content of" a resource to be a source of confusion.

According to the DCMI Abstract Model, a DCMI metadata description "describes one, and only one, resource" [DAM]. In the DCMI context, this principle dates back to 1997, when it was known as the "one-to-one

principle". When the one-to-one principle is correctly followed, the semantic restriction to "the content of" a resource is in effect redundant.

Moreover, Dublin Core elements are used to describe things other than document-like resources -- things such as physical objects and abstract concepts. For example, a stuffed animal has a Creator (perhaps a taxidermist, or an artist) but that person is not specifically the creator of "the content of" the stuffed animal. In light of current usage, the meaning of the original distinction between a resource and its content is no longer clear.

In the opinion of the Usage Board, dropping the words "the content of" from definitions affirms the semantics of these terms as they have been understood in practice and with no significant practical impact on implementation.

This change is relevant to the definitions of Contributor, Creator, Coverage, Description, Subject, Type, and Language.

- 1.2. Replacement of the phrase "a reference to a resource" with "a resource".

In metadata, a related resource can be "referred to" only by means of a "reference", whether that reference is a text description or a formal identifier. The extra words are therefore redundant. The recommendation that formal identifiers be used is retained as part of the Comments.

This change is relevant to the definitions of Source and Relation and to the comment for Description.

- 1.3. Replacement of the phrase "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme".

The proposed wording is more concise and conforms more closely with the language of the DCMI Abstract Model.

This change is relevant to the comments for Coverage, Format, Subject, and Type.

- 1.4. Replacement of the phrase "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary".

The proposed wording is more concise and conforms more closely with the language of the DCMI Abstract Model.

This change is relevant to the comments for Type, Format, and Coverage.

- 1.5. Replacement of the phrase "a string or number conforming to a formal identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal identification system".

A number is also a string, so the words "or number" are redundant.

This change is relevant to the comments for Identifier, Relation, and Source.

- 1.6. Deletion of word "Resource" from the labels "Resource Type" and "Resource Identifier".

In the DCMI context, the terms Type and Identifier are the only two to have used the qualifier "resource" in their labels. For example, Title is not called "Resource Title" and Date not "Resource Date". The Usage Board proposes to correct this by dropping the unnecessary reference to "resource" in the labels of Type and Identifier. This change will also bring the labels of the elements ("Type" and "Identifier") in line with their names ("type" and "identifier").

## 2. Changes to specific elements

### 2.1. Format

The definition of Format as "The physical or digital manifestation of the resource" has been a source of confusion. For example, it is sometimes misinterpreted as referring to a related resource -- one that is a "manifestation" in the sense of Functional Requirements for Bibliographic Records (FRBR).

The proposed wording -- "The file format, physical medium, or dimensions of the resource" -- moves words from the original comment for Format into the definition in order to describe the intended meaning more concretely.

## 2.2. Type

The definition of Type as "The nature or genre of the content of the resource" was found to be unhelpfully vague. As with Format, words from the original comment were used to formulate the definition: "The genre, functional category, or aggregation level of the resource."

The Usage Board will be particularly interested to hear of implementations of Type that do not fit into the scope of "genres, functional categories, or aggregation levels".

## 2.3. Rights

As proposed, the definition remains unchanged as "Information about rights held in and over the resource".

However, the Usage Board proposes that several long-recognized problems be corrected:

- That the label be changed from "Rights Management" to "Rights". The reference to "management" has more to do with possible uses of the element than with the substance of the element itself. This change also brings the label of the element ("Rights") in line with its name ("rights").
- The existing comment refers both to a "statement" and to a reference to a "service" that provides such a statement. The Usage Board sees this as an implementation issue best removed from the comment.
- The qualification that "no assumptions may be made" if the element is absent was removed from the comment. The point is inappropriate because it implies that the element can only be used (or not) as part of a fixed element set.

## 2.4. Coverage

The scope and purpose of Coverage has been a topic of much discussion and interpretation. The wordings proposed by the Usage Board address several issues:

- Use of the word "extent" in the definition.

The use of "extent" in Coverage has caused confusion with respect to Format (the comment of which refers to "dimensions" such as "size" and "duration") and to the term Extent -- a refinement of Format defined as "The size or duration of the resource".

The proposed definition replaces the ambiguous phrase "extent or scope of the content of the resource" with "spatial or temporal topic of the resource".

- Reference in the comment to "jurisdiction".

The notion of "jurisdiction" entered into the scope of Coverage at an early date as part of the comment and has informed a significant number of implementations. The Usage Board proposes to make this meaning explicit by referring to "jurisdiction"

in the definition itself, hence the definition:  
 "The spatial or temporal topic of the resource, or  
 the jurisdiction under which the resource is relevant".

## 2.5. Subject

Two changes are proposed:

- Change of label from "Subject and Keywords" to "Subject". It continues to be acknowledged in the comment that a subject may be expressed with keywords. This change also brings the label of the element ("Subject") in line with its name ("subject").
- In the comment, advice that the Coverage element be used to describe the spatial or temporal topic of the resource.

## 2.6. Language

Six of the fifteen elements of DCMES -- Type, Format, Coverage, Subject, Language, and Date -- are recommended to be used with encoding schemes. Only in the cases of Language and Date, however, did the comments prescribe specific encoding schemes.

In current DCMI practice, the prescription of encoding schemes is seen as being more properly the role of an application profile, not of a term declaration. The Usage Board therefore proposes to amend the comment to reflect this, while retaining references to two encoding schemes as examples. Hence: "Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as RFC 3066 [RFC3066] or ISO 639-2 [ISO639]".

## 2.7. Date

As for Language [see Section 2.6], the Usage Board proposes to change the reference to a specific encoding scheme in the comment from "recommended best practice" to the status of an example. Hence: "Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as the W3CDTF profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF]".

The intended scope of the Date element has been the object of much discussion in the DCMI community. In practice, Date has long been interpreted to include the notion of a date range. The release in July 2000 of a first set of "Dublin Core qualifiers", which included Available, defined as referring to a "date (often a range)", consolidated this interpretation. The Usage Board now proposes to bring the definition of Date into line with this long-standing practical interpretation by explicitly allowing date ranges. Hence: "A point or period of time associated with an event in the lifecycle of the resource."

[DAM] <http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/>  
 [DCMITERMS] <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/>  
 [ISO] <http://www.niso.org/international/SC4/n515.pdf>  
 [NAMESPACE] <http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-namespace/>  
 [NISO] <http://www.niso.org/standards/resources/Z39-85.pdf>

## 3. Proposed changes

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#coverage>

OLD> Label: Coverage

OLD> Definition: The extent or scope of the content of the resource.

OLD> Comment: Coverage will typically include spatial location (a place name or geographic

OLD> coordinates), temporal period (a period label,



OLD> date, or date range) or jurisdiction (such as a  
 OLD> named administrative entity). Recommended best  
 OLD> practice is to select a value from a controlled  
 OLD> vocabulary (for example, the Thesaurus of  
 OLD> Geographic Names [TGN]) and that, where  
 OLD> appropriate, named places or time periods be  
 OLD> used in preference to numeric identifiers such  
 OLD> as sets of coordinates or date ranges.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#coverage>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#coverage>

NEW> Label: Coverage  
 NEW> Definition: The spatial or temporal topic of the resource, or  
 NEW> the jurisdiction under which the resource is relevant.  
 NEW> Comment: Spatial topic may be a named place or a location  
 NEW> specified by its geographic coordinates. Temporal  
 NEW> period may be a named period, date, or date  
 NEW> range. A jurisdiction may be a named administrative  
 NEW> entity. Recommended best practice is to use a  
 NEW> a controlled vocabulary such as the Thesaurus of  
 NEW> Geographic Names [TGN]). Where appropriate, named  
 NEW> places or time periods can be used in preference  
 NEW> to numeric identifiers such as sets of coordinates  
 NEW> or date ranges.

#### Changes proposed:

- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource"  
 [see Section 1.1]
- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an  
 encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]
- In comment, replaces the phrase "use a value from a controlled  
 vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary" [see Section 1.4]
- In definition, replaced ambiguous phrase "extent or scope of  
 the content of the resource" with "spatial or temporal topic of  
 the resource" [see Section 2.4]
- In definition, added reference to "jurisdiction", hitherto  
 mentioned only in the comment [see Section 2.4]

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#description>

OLD> Label: Description  
 OLD> Definition: An account of the content of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Description may include but is not limited  
 OLD> to: an abstract, table of contents, reference  
 OLD> to a graphical representation of content or a  
 OLD> free-text account of the content.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#description>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#description>

NEW> Label: Description  
 NEW> Definition: An account of the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Description may include but is not limited to:  
 NEW> an abstract, a table of contents, a graphical  
 NEW> representation, or a free-text account of  
 NEW> the resource.

#### Changes proposed:

- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource"  
 [see Section 1.1]
- In comment, replaces "a reference to a resource" with "resource"  
 [see Section 1.2]

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/contributor>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#contributor>

OLD> Label: Contributor  
 OLD> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making  
 OLD> contributions to the content of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Examples of a Contributor include a person,  
 OLD> an organisation, or a service. Typically, the

OLD> name of a Contributor should be used to indicate  
 OLD> the entity.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#contributor>  
 NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#contributor>

NEW> Label: Contributor  
 NEW> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making  
 NEW> contributions to the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Examples of a Contributor include a person,  
 NEW> an organisation, or a service. Typically, the  
 NEW> name of a Contributor should be used to indicate  
 NEW> the entity.

#### Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource"  
 [see Section 1.1]

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/creator>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#creator>

OLD> Label: Creator  
 OLD> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making  
 OLD> the content of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Examples of a Creator include a person, an  
 OLD> organisation, or a service. Typically, the name  
 OLD> of a Creator should be used to indicate the entity.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#creator>  
 NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#creator>

NEW> Label: Creator  
 NEW> Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making  
 NEW> the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Examples of a Creator include a person, an  
 NEW> organisation, or a service. Typically, the name  
 NEW> of a Creator should be used to indicate the entity.

#### Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource"  
 [see Section 1.1]

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#identifier>

OLD> Label: Resource Identifier  
 OLD> Definition: An unambiguous reference to the resource within  
 OLD> a given context.  
 OLD> Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the  
 OLD> resource by means of a string or number conforming  
 OLD> to a formal identification system. Formal  
 OLD> identification systems include but are not  
 OLD> limited to the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI)  
 OLD> (including the Uniform Resource Locator (URL)),  
 OLD> the Digital Object Identifier (DOI) and the  
 OLD> International Standard Book Number (ISBN).

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#identifier>  
 NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#identifier>

NEW> Label: Identifier  
 OLD> Definition: An unambiguous reference to the resource within  
 OLD> a given context.  
 NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the  
 NEW> resource by means of a string conforming  
 NEW> to a formal identification system.

#### Changes proposed:

-- Definition unchanged.  
 -- In comment, replaces "a string or number conforming to a formal  
 identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal  
 identification system" [see Section 1.5]  
 -- In label, changed "Resource Identifier" to "Identifier" [see Section 1.6]

- In comment, changed punctuation [see also Relation and Source].
- In comment, deleted references to URI, URL, DOI, and ISBN

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#format>

OLD> Label: Format  
 OLD> Definition: The physical or digital manifestation of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Typically, Format may include the media-type or dimensions of the resource. Format may be used to identify the software, hardware or other equipment needed to display or operate the resource. Examples of dimensions include size and duration. Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the list of Internet Media Types [MIME] defining computer media formats).

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#format>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#format>

NEW> Label: Format  
 NEW> Definition: The file format, physical medium, or dimensions of the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Examples of dimensions include size and duration. Recommended best practice is to use a controlled vocabulary such as the list of Internet Media Types [MIME].

#### Changes proposed:

- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]
- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#language>

OLD> Label: Language  
 OLD> Definition: A language of the intellectual content of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Recommended best practice is to use RFC 3066 [RFC3066], which, in conjunction with ISO 639 [ISO639], defines two- and three-letter primary language tags with optional subtags. Examples include "en" or "eng" for English, "akk" for Akkadian, and "en-GB" for English used in the United Kingdom.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#language>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#language>

NEW> Label: Language  
 NEW> Definition: A language of the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as RFC 3066 [RFC3066] or ISO 639-2 [ISO639].

#### Changes proposed:

- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]  
 Definitions of Contributor, Creator, Coverage, Description, Subject, Type, Language
- In comment, changed references to encoding schemes from "recommended best practice" to the status of examples [see Section 2.6]

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#relation>

OLD> Label: Relation  
 OLD> Definition: A reference to a related resource.

OLD> Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the resource by means  
OLD> of a string or number conforming to a formal identification  
OLD> system. Formal identification systems include but are not  
OLD> limited to the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) (including the  
OLD> Uniform Resource Locator (URL)), the Digital Object Identifier  
OLD> (DOI) and the International Standard Book Number (ISBN).

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#relation>  
NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#relation>

NEW> Label: Relation  
NEW> Definition: A related resource.  
NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the  
NEW> related resource by means of a string conforming  
NEW> to a formal identification system.

## Changes proposed:

- In definition, replaces "a reference to a resource" with "resource"  
[see Section 1.2]
- In comment, replaces "a string or number conforming to a formal  
identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal  
identification system" [see Section 1.5]
- In comment, changed punctuation [see also Identifier and Source].
- In comment, deleted references to URI, URL, DOI, and ISBN

-----  
URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#rights>

OLD> Label: Rights Management  
OLD> Definition: Information about rights held in and  
OLD> over the resource.  
OLD> Comment: Typically, Rights will contain a rights management  
OLD> statement for the resource, or reference a service  
OLD> providing such information. Rights information  
OLD> often encompasses Intellectual Property Rights  
OLD> (IPR), Copyright, and various Property Rights. If  
OLD> the Rights element is absent, no assumptions may be  
OLD> made about any rights held in or over the resource.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#rights>  
NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#rights>

NEW> Label: Rights  
NEW> Definition: Information about rights held in and  
NEW> over the resource.  
NEW> Comment: Typically, rights information includes  
NEW> a statement about various property rights  
NEW> associated with the resource, including  
NEW> intellectual property rights.

## Changes proposed:

- Definition is unchanged
- Label changed from "Rights Management" to "Rights" [see Section 2.3]
- In comment, deleted reference to a "service providing information"  
[see Section 2.3]
- In comment, deleted qualification that "no assumptions may be made"  
if the element is absent [see Section 2.3]

-----  
URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/source>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#source>

OLD> Label: Source  
OLD> Definition: A Reference to a resource from which the  
OLD> present resource is derived.  
OLD> Comment: The present resource may be derived from  
OLD> the Source resource in whole or in part.  
OLD> Recommended best practice is to identify the  
OLD> referenced resource by means of a string or number  
OLD> conforming to a formal identification system.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#source>  
NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#source>

NEW> Label: Source  
 NEW> Definition: A related resource from which the described  
 NEW> resource is derived.  
 NEW> Comment: The described resource may be derived from the  
 NEW> related resource in whole or in part. Recommended  
 NEW> best practice is to identify the related resource  
 NEW> by means of a string conforming to a formal  
 NEW> identification system.

## Applicable:

-- In definition, replaces "a reference to a resource" with "resource"  
 [see Section 1.2]  
 -- In comment, replaces "a string or number conforming to a formal  
 identification system" with "a string conforming to a formal  
 identification system" [see Section 1.5]  
 -- In comment, changed punctuation [see also Identifier and Relation]

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#subject>

OLD> Label: Subject and Keywords  
 OLD> Definition: The topic of the content of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Typically, a Subject will be expressed as keywords,  
 OLD> key phrases or classification codes that describe  
 OLD> a topic of the resource. Recommended best practice  
 OLD> is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary  
 OLD> or formal classification scheme.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#subject>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#subject>

NEW> Label: Subject  
 NEW> Definition: The topic of the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Typically, the topic will be represented using  
 NEW> keywords, key phrases, or classification codes.  
 NEW> Recommended best practice is to use an encoding  
 NEW> scheme such as a classification or a controlled  
 NEW> vocabulary. To describe the spatial or temporal  
 NEW> topic of the resource, use the Coverage element.

## Changes proposed:

-- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource"  
 [see Section 1.1]  
 -- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an  
 encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]  
 -- Label changed from "Subject and Keywords" to "Subject" [see  
 Section 2.5]  
 -- In comment, added pointer to the Coverage element [see Section 2.5]  
 -- In comment, "expressed as" reworded as "represented using".

-----  
 URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#type>

OLD> Label: Resource Type  
 OLD> Definition: The nature or genre of the content of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Type includes terms describing general categories,  
 OLD> functions, genres, or aggregation levels for  
 OLD> content. Recommended best practice is to select a  
 OLD> value from a controlled vocabulary (for example,  
 OLD> the DCMI Type Vocabulary [DCMITYPE]). To describe  
 OLD> the physical or digital manifestation of the  
 OLD> resource, use the Format element.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#type>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#type>

NEW> Label: Type  
 NEW> Definition: The genre, functional category, or aggregation level  
 NEW> of the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a controlled  
 NEW> vocabulary such as the the DCMI Type Vocabulary  
 NEW> [DCMITYPE]). To describe the file format, physical  
 NEW> medium, or dimensions of the resource, use the

NEW> Format element.

Changes proposed:

- In label, changed "Resource Type" to "Type" [see Section 1.6]
- In definition, replaces "content of the resource" with "resource" [see Section 1.1]
- In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]
- In comment, replaces the phrase "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary" [see Section 1.4]
- Definition reworded for concreteness [see Section 2.2]

-----  
URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#date>

OLD> Label: Date  
 OLD> Definition: A date associated with an event in the life cycle of the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Typically, Date will be associated with the creation or availability of the resource. Recommended best practice for encoding the date value is defined in a profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF] and follows the YYYY-MM-DD format.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#date>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#date>

NEW> Label: Date  
 NEW> Definition: A point or period of time associated with an event in the lifecycle of the resource.  
 NEW> Comment: Date may be used to express temporal information at any level of granularity. Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as the W3CDTF profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF].

Changes proposed:

- In comment, changed the reference to an encoding scheme from "recommended best practice" to the status of an example [see Section 2.7]
- In definition, explicitly allowed ranges [see Section 2.7]

-----  
URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/publisher>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#publisher>

OLD> Label: Publisher  
 OLD> Definition: An entity responsible for making the resource available  
 OLD> Comment: Examples of a Publisher include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Publisher should be used to indicate the entity.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#publisher>

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#publisher>

NEW> Label: Publisher  
 NEW> Definition: An entity responsible for making the resource available.  
 NEW> Comment: Examples of a Publisher include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Publisher should be used to indicate the entity.

Changes proposed:

- In definition, addition of missing full stop.

-----  
URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title>

OLD> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/#title>

OLD> Label: Title  
 OLD> Definition: A name given to the resource.  
 OLD> Comment: Typically, a Title will be a name by which the resource is formally known.

NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usage/public-comment/2006/08/dcmes-changes/#title>  
NEW> Documented at: <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/#title>

NEW> Label: Title  
NEW> Definition: A name given to the resource.  
NEW> Comment: Typically, a Title will be a name by which  
NEW> the resource is formally known.

No changes proposed.

From TBaker Sat Aug 19 00:05:10 2006  
Message-ID: <5639156310BCBA459673B0D709D28C0F161D88@eduwbl01.edu2000.com>  
Date: Fri, 18 Aug 2006 17:45:29 +0100  
Reply-To: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Pete Johnston <Pete.Johnston@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>  
Subject: Re: Draft Public Comment for DCMES  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK  
In-Reply-To: A<20060818061810.GA1300@Octavius>

Hi Tom,

There seems to be some slight inconsistency in the proposals between the use of the form "use a controlled vocabulary...." and the use of the form "use an encoding scheme...."

The comments for dc:coverage, dc:format and dc:type say

"Recommended best practice is to use a controlled vocabulary such as [name of VES]...."

For dc:language

"Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme, such as [name of VES]"

But for dc:subject

"Recommended best practice is to use an encoding scheme such as a classification or a controlled vocabulary."

I think all these three are saying essentially the same thing: "use a (vocabulary) encoding scheme such as....", but they use two/three different forms. Would it be preferable/possible to settle on using one form?

Also, isn't the use of the phrase "use an encoding scheme" ambiguous? Shouldn't it specify whether the reference is to a "vocabulary encoding scheme" or a "syntax encoding scheme" (which have different roles/functions in a statement in a DC metadata description)?

If you stick to the forms proposed, in the list of changes by property, I think - if I'm reading correctly, which I might not be - there are some discrepancies between the summary points under "Changes proposed" and the actual changes proposed:

Coverage:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]' is listed but does not apply

Format:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]' is listed but does not apply  
'In comment, replaces the phrase "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" with "use a controlled vocabulary" [see Section 1.4]' is not listed but does apply

Type:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]' is listed but does not apply

Subject:

'In comment, replaces "use a value from an encoding scheme" with "use an encoding scheme" [see Section 1.3]' is listed but the proposed change is actually a sort of hybrid of 1.3/1.4 in that it changes from "use a value from a controlled vocabulary" to "use an encoding scheme"

All of which I think kind of backs up the case for settling on one way of saying it! ;-)

From TBaker Thu Sep 21 17:43:41 2006  
Subject: DCMI Public Comment on editorial changes to DCMES  
Date: Thu, 21 Sep 2006 13:42:55 +0100  
Message-ID: <021D523700A5D840B96F5746E595D3A3154FD5@w2k3-bspex1.ad.bl.uk>



2006-09-24

Page 17 of 198

In-Reply-To: A<20060530192820.GA1580@Octavius>  
From: "Clayphan, Robina" <Robina.Clayphan@bl.uk>  
To: "Thomas Baker" <tbaker@TBAKER.DE>

Tom,

I have a couple of comments on the proposed editorial changes to the DCMES.

1. I don't want to get into the whole one-to-one debate but I am not confident that removing the "content" word makes it any easier for implementors.

2. In section 3 I think there is an error in the definition of Contributor. In both the OLD and NEW displays you say "An entity PRIMARILY responsible for making...." That "primarily" should not be there - I believe it belongs only to "Creator".

3. In the new "date" comment: I do not understand what "...at any level of granularity." means in this context.

4. Why has the DC Abstract Model become "DAM" rather than "DCAM"? The "DC" acronym is so closely associated with all things DC that it seems a shame, and a little inconsistent, not to employ it here.

5. The addition of the missing full stop in "Publisher" will probably not prove too controversial!

Generally I think the rest of the changes are an improvement in clarity, consistency and general tidying up.

Title: DCMI property domains and ranges  
 Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/html/>  
 Created: 2006-09-03

Shepherd: Andy

Readings included in the meeting packet:

- DC property domains and ranges  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-09-19.PropertyDomainsAndRanges.pdf>  
 [This is a snapshot of [dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges](http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges)]
- 2006-06-28 proposal to assign ranges to /terms/ properties, but not /1.1/ properties  
<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526>
- Digest of discussion on list  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-06-30.ranges-discussion-digest.txt>
- educationLevel (let's vote this time)  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-04-30.educationLevel.txt>

In Seattle, the Usage Board supported the idea of replicating the fifteen DCMES elements in the DCTERMS namespace. In addition, the following points were made:

- Several other DCMI vocabularies might be defined and identified with URIs [NEEDED-TERMS]:
  - DCMI Abstract Model entities
  - Terms for describing Application Profiles
  - Terms for describing DCMI terms (e.g., Status)
  - A controlled vocabulary of types of Status
  - The domains and ranges vocabulary
- Many of the domain and range proposals are probably uncontroversial. Some notable exceptions:
  - dcterms:educationalLevel [EDUCATIONLEVEL]
  - dc:creator and dc:creator [DC-RDF-NOTES]  
 A clarification of how to implement the agent elements is on the critical path to assigning domains and ranges to DCMI properties.

-----  
 Andy writes:

Given the 'stages' that we identified in Seattle, I think we need to focus only on stage 1, i.e.

- Stage 1
1. Approve the semantics of the classes [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]
  2. Approve the application of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]

1.1 is about agreeing that we have identified the correct set of classes and that the semantics of those classes is clear.

1.2 is about agreeing to the principle that we should assign domains and range to either 1) 'all DCMI properties' or 2) 'all the properties in the DCTERMS namespace'. (I prefer the latter approach).

In both cases, we should also agree a timeline of actions to ensure buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus.

I'd recommend that we deal with 1.2 before we deal with 1.1 and then agree the timeline/actions.

BACKGROUND READINGS:

- [RATIONALE] <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.domain-range-rationale.html>
- [COMMENTS] <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-28.domain-range-comments.html>
- [SWOOGLE] <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-03-24.swoogle-dcPropertiesRanges.pdf>
- [EDUCATIONLEVEL] <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/domains-ranges/2006-03-11.educationLevel.txt>

[ TYPECHANGES ] <http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2006/2006-02.dcmitype-changes.shtml>  
[ DC-RDF-NOTES ] <http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-rdf-notes/>  
[ NEEDED-TERMS ] <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/2006-05-04.candidate-terms-for-standn.txt>

[Usageboard Wiki](#)

## > PropertyDomainsAndRanges

[User](#)[TomBaker](#)[UserPreferences](#)[Site](#)[Page](#)[Actions](#)

- [AttachFile](#)
- [DeletePage](#)
- [LikePages](#)
- [LocalSiteMap](#)
- [SpellCheck](#)

[Search](#)Title: Text: 

## DC property domains and ranges

---

This document is part of the [Self:Usage Board Wiki](#). It is currently under development. Comments should be sent to the [dc-architecture@jiscmail.ac.uk](mailto:dc-architecture@jiscmail.ac.uk) mailing list.

### Introduction

---

This document indicates the *domains* and *ranges* that apply to all DCMI *properties*. The relationships between *domains*, *ranges* and *properties* are as follows:

- Each *property* may be related to one or more *classes* by a domain relationship. Where it is stated that a *property* has such a relationship with a *class* and a *described resource* is related to a *value* by that *property*, it follows that the *described resource* is an instance of that *class*.
- Each *property* may be related to one or more *classes* by a range relationship. Where it is stated that a *property* has such a relationship with a *class* and a *described resource* is related to a *value* by that *property*, it follows that the *value* is an instance of that *class*.

In practice, this means that the *domain* indicates the *class* of *resources* that the *property* should be used to describe, while the *range* indicates the *class* of *resources* that should be used as *values* for that *property*.

### Classes

---

This section lists the *classes* that are needed in order to assign *domains* and *ranges* to the existing DCMI *properties*.

#### AccrualMethod

A method by which **Resources** are added to a **Collection**.

#### Agent

A **Resource** that acts or has the power to act (e.g. a person, organization or software agent).

#### AgentGroup

A group of **Agents** (e.g. students, women, charities, lecturers).

#### Collection

An aggregation of **Resources**. (Note: this is the same as the DCMIType definition.)

#### DigitalResource

Something that is stored or transmitted as a sequence of discrete symbols from a finite set, usually binary data, represented using electronic or electromagnetic signals.

**Dimensions**

An **Extent** or **Duration**.

**Duration**

The time taken to view, play, execute, or interact with a **DigitalResource** or **PhysicalResource** (e.g. in hours/minutes/seconds).

**Extent**

The size of a **DigitalResource** or **PhysicalResource** (e.g. length/width/breadth, number of pages, etc.).

**FileFormat**

A **DigitalResource** format (e.g. as defined by the list of Internet Media Types).

**Frequency**

A statement about the rate at which something recurs.

**InstructionalMethod**

A process that is used to engender knowledge, attitudes and skills.

**Jurisdiction**

An administrative entity; the extent or range of judicial, law enforcement, or other authority.

**Language**

A human language.

**Location**

A place or geographical region.

**LocationPeriodOrJurisdiction**

A **Location**, **Period** or **Jurisdiction**.

**MediaType**

A **FileFormat** or **PhysicalMedium**.

**MediaTypeOrDimensions**

A **MediaType** or **Dimensions**.

**NaturalLanguageString**

A string of characters conforming to a natural language as spoken or written by humans.

**Period**

A date or date range.

**PhysicalMedium**

A material or physical carrier of a **PhysicalResource** (e.g. paper, canvas, etc.).

**PhysicalResource**

A material thing.

**Policy**

A plan or course of action, as of a government, political party, or business, intended to influence and determine decisions, actions, and other matters.

## ProvenanceStatement

A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of a **NonAgentResource** since its creation that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.

## Reference

A **Resource** identifier that is unambiguous in a given context (e.g. a URI).

## Resource

Anything.

## ResourceType

A genre, functional category, or aggregation level.

## RightsStatement

A statement about the intellectual property rights (IPR) held in or over a **NonAgentResource**, a license detailing the terms of its use, or a statement about access rights.

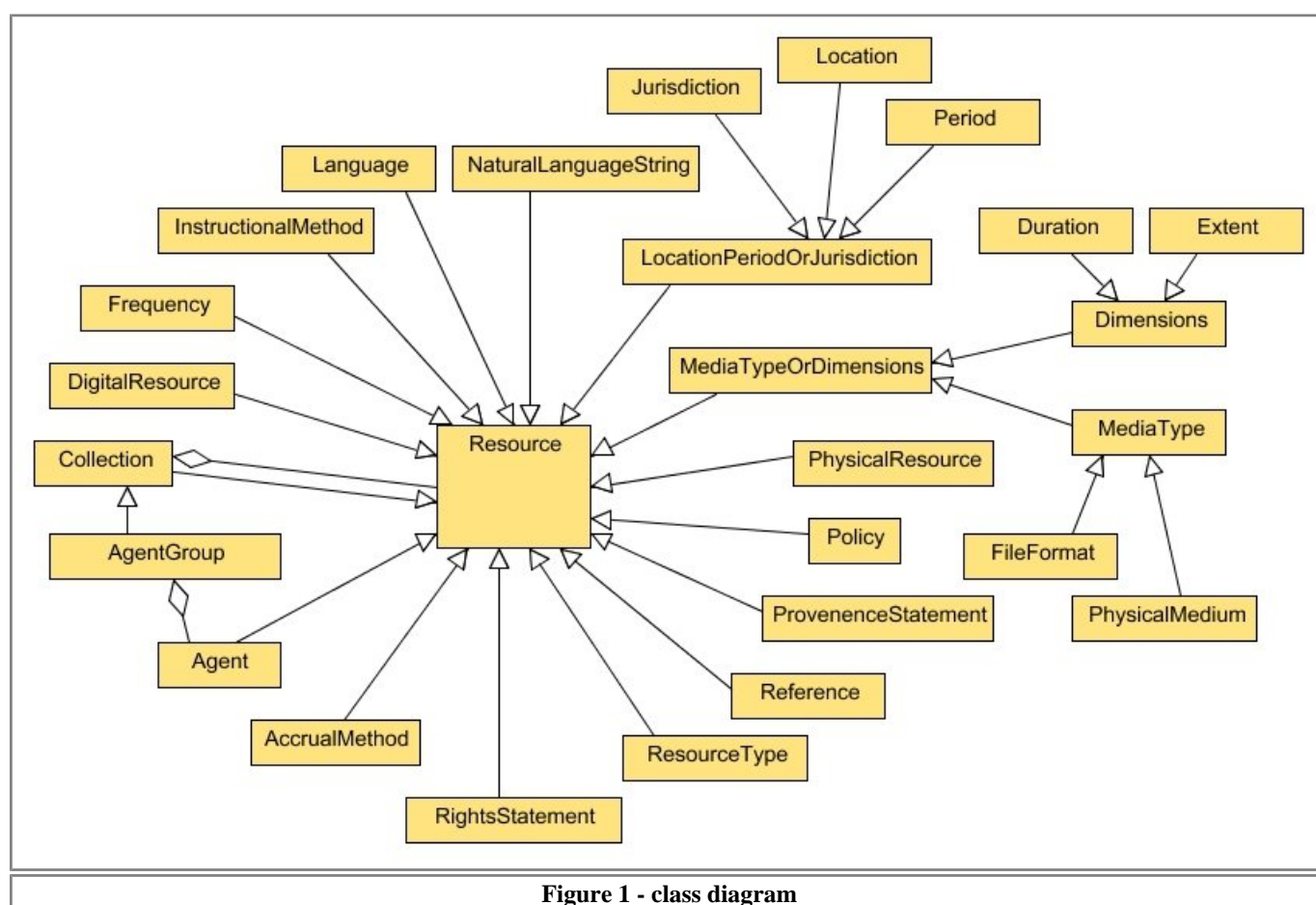


Figure 1 - class diagram

The relationships between the classes associated with the DC Format property are particularly complex and are shown in more detail below.

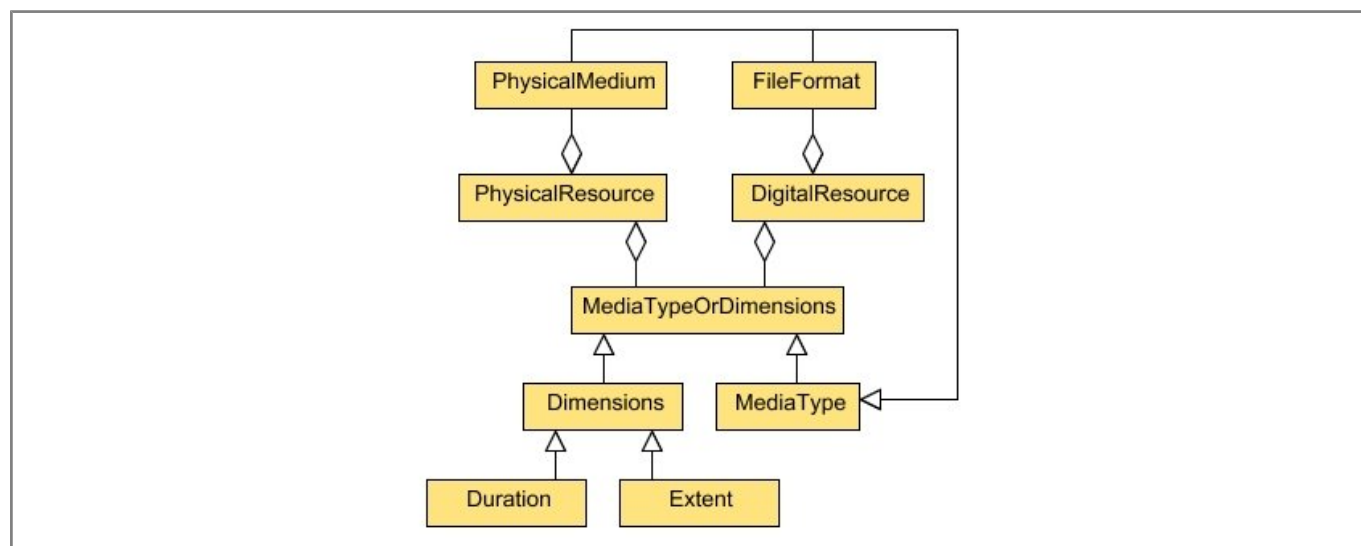


Figure 2 - classes related to DC Format

## Domains and ranges of DC properties

### The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set

#### contributor

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/contributor>

Definition: An entity responsible for making contributions to the content of the resource.

Comment: Examples of a Contributor include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Contributor should be used to indicate the entity.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Agent**

#### coverage

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage>

Definition: The extent or scope of the content of the resource.

Comment: Coverage will typically include spatial location (a place name or geographic coordinates), temporal period (a period label, date, or date range) or jurisdiction (such as a named administrative entity). Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the Thesaurus of Geographic Names [TGN]) and that, where appropriate, named places or time periods be used in preference to numeric identifiers such as sets of coordinates or date ranges.

References: [TGN] <http://www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabulary/tgn/index.html>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **LocationPeriodOrJurisdiction**

#### creator

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/creator>

Definition: An entity primarily responsible for making the content of the resource.

Comment: Examples of a Creator include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Creator should be used to indicate the entity.

Domain: **Resource**

2006-09-24

Page 24 of 198

Range: **Agent**

---

**date**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

Definition: A date associated with an event in the life cycle of the resource.

Comment: Typically, Date will be associated with the creation or availability of the resource. Recommended best practice for encoding the date value is defined in a profile of ISO 8601 [W3CDTF] and follows the YYYY-MM-DD format.

References: [W3CDTF] <http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Period**

---

**description**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description>

Definition: An account of the content of the resource.

Comment: Description may include but is not limited to: an abstract, table of contents, reference to a graphical representation of content or a free-text account of the content.

Domain: **Resource**Range: **NonAgentResource**

---

**format**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format>

Definition: The physical or digital manifestation of the resource.

Comment: Typically, Format may include the media-type or dimensions of the resource. Format may be used to determine the software, hardware or other equipment needed to display or operate the resource. Examples of dimensions include size and duration. Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the list of Internet Media Types [MIME] defining computer media formats).

References: [MIME] <http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/>Domain: **Resource**Range: **MediaTypeOrDimensions**

---

**identifier**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier>

Definition: An unambiguous reference to the resource within a given context.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the resource by means of a string or number conforming to a formal identification system. Example formal identification systems include the Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) (including the Uniform Resource Locator (URL)), the Digital Object Identifier (DOI) and the International Standard Book Number (ISBN).

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Reference**

---

**language**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language>

Definition: A language of the intellectual content of the resource.



2006-09-24

Page 25 of 198

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use RFC 3066 [RFC3066], which, in conjunction with ISO 639 [ISO639], defines two- and three-letter primary language tags with optional subtags. Examples include "en" or "eng" for English, "akk" for Akkadian, and "en-GB" for English used in the United Kingdom.

References: [RFC3066] <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3066.txt>

References: [ISO639] <http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Language**

## **publisher**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/publisher>

Definition: An entity responsible for making the resource available

Comment: Examples of a Publisher include a person, an organisation, or a service. Typically, the name of a Publisher should be used to indicate the entity.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Agent**

## **relation**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Definition: A reference to a related resource.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to reference the resource by means of a string or number conforming to a formal identification system.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

## **rights**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights>

Definition: Information about rights held in and over the resource.

Comment: Typically, a Rights element will contain a rights management statement for the resource, or reference a service providing such information. Rights information often encompasses Intellectual Property Rights (IPR), Copyright, and various Property Rights. If the Rights element is absent, no assumptions can be made about the status of these and other rights with respect to the resource.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **RightsStatement**

## **source**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/source>

Definition: A reference to a resource from which the present resource is derived.

Comment: The present resource may be derived from the Source resource in whole or in part. Recommended best practice is to reference the resource by means of a string or number conforming to a formal identification system.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

## **subject**

---

2006-09-24

Page 26 of 198

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject>

Definition: The topic of the content of the resource.

Comment: Typically, a Subject will be expressed as keywords, key phrases or classification codes that describe a topic of the resource. Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary or formal classification scheme.

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

---

**title**URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title>

Definition: A name given to the resource.

Comment: Typically, a Title will be a name by which the resource is formally known.

Domain: **Resource**Range: **NaturalLanguageString**

---

**type**URI: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type>

Definition: The nature or genre of the content of the resource.

Comment: Type includes terms describing general categories, functions, genres, or aggregation levels for content. Recommended best practice is to select a value from a controlled vocabulary (for example, the DCMI Type Vocabulary [DCMITYPE]). To describe the physical or digital manifestation of the resource, use the Format element.

References: [DCMITYPE] <http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/>

Domain: **Resource**Range: **ResourceType**

---

**Other Elements and Element Refinements**

---

**abstract**URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/abstract>

Definition: A summary of the content of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description>Domain: **Resource**Range: **NaturalLanguageString**

---

**accessRights**URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/accessRights>

Definition: Information about who can access the resource or an indication of its security status.

Comment: Access Rights may include information regarding access or restrictions based on privacy, security or other regulations.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights>Domain: **Resource**Range: **RightsStatement**

---

**accrualMethod**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod>

Definition: The method by which items are added to a collection.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a value from a controlled vocabulary.

Domain: **Collection**

Range: **AccrualMethod**

---

**accrualPeriodicity**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity>

Definition: The frequency with which items are added to a collection.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a value from a controlled vocabulary.

Domain: **Collection**

Range: **Frequency**

---

**accrualPolicy**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy>

Definition: The policy governing the addition of items to a collection.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use a value from a controlled vocabulary.

Domain: **Collection**

Range: **Policy**

---

**alternative**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/alternative>

Definition: Any form of the title used as a substitute or alternative to the formal title of the resource.

Comment: This qualifier can include Title abbreviations as well as translations.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **NaturalLanguageString**

---

**audience**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience>

Definition: A class of entity for whom the resource is intended or useful.

Comment: A class of entity may be determined by the creator or the publisher or by a third party.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **AgentGroup**

---

**available**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/available>

2006-09-24

Page 28 of 198

Definition: Date (often a range) that the resource will become or did become available.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Period**

---

### **bibliographicCitation**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/bibliographicCitation>

Definition: A bibliographic reference for the resource.

Comment: Recommended practice is to include sufficient bibliographic detail to identify the resource as unambiguously as possible, whether or not the citation is in a standard form.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Reference**

---

### **conformsTo**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/conformsTo>

Definition: A reference to an established standard to which the resource conforms.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

---

### **created**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/created>

Definition: Date of creation of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Period**

---

### **dateAccepted**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/dateAccepted>

Definition: Date of acceptance of the resource (e.g. of thesis by university department, of article by journal, etc.).

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Period**

---

### **dateCopyrighted**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/dateCopyrighted>

Definition: Date of a statement of copyright.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

2006-09-24

Page 29 of 198

Domain: **Resource**Range: **Period****dateSubmitted**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/dateSubmitted>

Definition: Date of submission of the resource (e.g. thesis, articles, etc.).

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Period****educationLevel**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/educationLevel>

Definition: A general statement describing the education or training context. Alternatively, a more specific statement of the location of the audience in terms of its progression through an education or training context.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience>Domain: **Resource**Range: **AgentGroup***Note: proposed range is in line with desire for educationLevel to be a sub-property of audience BUT it doesn't fit with the current wording of the definition.***extent**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/extent>

Definition: The size or duration of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Extent****hasFormat**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasFormat>

Definition: The described resource pre-existed the referenced resource, which is essentially the same intellectual content presented in another format.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource****hasPart**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasPart>

Definition: The described resource includes the referenced resource either physically or logically.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>Domain: **Resource**

2006-09-24

Page 30 of 198

Range: **Resource**

---

**hasVersion**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasVersion>

Definition: The described resource has a version, edition, or adaptation, namely, the referenced resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

---

**instructionalMethod**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/instructionalMethod>

Definition: A process, used to engender knowledge, attitudes and skills, that the resource is designed to support.

Comment: Instructional Method will typically include ways of presenting instructional materials or conducting instructional activities, patterns of learner-to-learner and learner-to-instructor interactions, and mechanisms by which group and individual levels of learning are measured. Instructional methods include all aspects of the instruction and learning processes from planning and implementation through evaluation and feedback.

Domain: **Resource**Range: **InstructionalMethod**

---

**isFormatOf**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/isFormatOf>

Definition: The described resource is the same intellectual content of the referenced resource, but presented in another format.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

---

**isPartOf**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/isPartOf>

Definition: The described resource is a physical or logical part of the referenced resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

---

**isReferencedBy**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/isReferencedBy>

Definition: The described resource is referenced, cited, or otherwise pointed to by the referenced resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Resource**

---

**isReplacedBy**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/isReplacedBy>

Definition: The described resource is supplanted, displaced, or superseded by the referenced resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

---

**isRequiredBy**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/isRequiredBy>

Definition: The described resource is required by the referenced resource, either physically or logically.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

---

**issued**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/issued>

Definition: Date of formal issuance (e.g., publication) of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Period**

---

**isVersionOf**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/isVersionOf>

Definition: The described resource is a version, edition, or adaptation of the referenced resource. Changes in version imply substantive changes in content rather than differences in format.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

---

**license**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/license>

Definition: A legal document giving official permission to do something with the resource.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to identify the license using a URI. Examples of such licenses can be found at <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/>.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **RightsStatement**

---

**mediator**

---

2006-09-24

Page 32 of 198

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/mediator>

Definition: A class of entity that mediates access to the resource and for whom the resource is intended or useful.

Comment: The audiences for a resource are of two basic classes: (1) an ultimate beneficiary of the resource, and (2) frequently, an entity that mediates access to the resource. The mediator element refinement represents the second of these two classes.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **AgentGroup**

---

### **medium**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/medium>

Definition: The material or physical carrier of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format>

Domain: **PhysicalResource**

Range: **PhysicalMedium**

---

### **modified**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/modified>

Definition: Date on which the resource was changed.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Period**

---

### **provenance**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/provenance>

Definition: A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the resource since its creation that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.

Comment: The statement may include a description of any changes successive custodians made to the resource.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **ProvenanceStatement**

---

### **references**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/references>

Definition: The described resource references, cites, or otherwise points to the referenced resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

---

### **replaces**

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/replaces>



2006-09-24

Page 33 of 198

Definition: The described resource supplants, displaces, or supersedes the referenced resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

### **requires**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/requires>

Definition: The described resource requires the referenced resource to support its function, delivery, or coherence of content.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Resource**

### **rightsHolder**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/rightsHolder>

Definition: A person or organization owning or managing rights over the resource.

Comment: Recommended best practice is to use the URI or name of the Rights Holder to indicate the entity.

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Agent**

### **spatial**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial>

Definition: Spatial characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **Location**

### **tableOfContents**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/tableOfContents>

Definition: A list of subunits of the content of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description>

Domain: **Resource**

Range: **NaturalLanguageString**

### **temporal**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal>

Definition: Temporal characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage>

Domain: **Resource**

2006-09-24

Page 34 of 198

Range: **Period****valid**

---

URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/valid>

Definition: Date (often a range) of validity of a resource.

Refines: <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date>Domain: **Resource**Range: **Period**

The links below provide access to the UML class diagrams shown above in a form suitable for loading into [UMLet](#) (the tool that was used to create them).

- [dcam-class-hierarchy.uxf](#)
- [dcam-class-hierarchy-format.uxf](#)

**View:**

[Next message](#) | [Previous message](#)  
[Next in topic](#) | [Previous in topic](#)  
[Next by same author](#) | [Previous by same author](#)  
[Previous page \(June 2006\)](#) | [Back to main DC-ARCHITECTURE page](#)  
[Join or leave DC-ARCHITECTURE](#)  
[Reply](#) | [Post a new message](#)  
[Search](#)  
[Log in](#)

**Options:**

[Chronologically](#) | [Most recent first](#)  
[Proportional font](#) | [Non-proportional font](#)

**Date:** Wed, 28 Jun 2006 13:52:40 +0200  
**Reply-To:** DCMI Architecture Group <[\[log in to unmask\]](#)>  
**Sender:** DCMI Architecture Group <[\[log in to unmask\]](#)>  
**From:** Mikael Nilsson <[\[log in to unmask\]](#)>  
**Subject:** New ranges only for the "terms" namespace?  
**Content-Type:** text/plain

Hi!

There has been some discussion recently about the possibility of assigning the newly proposed ranges (see [1]) only to DCMI properties in the "<http://purl.org/dc/terms/>" namespace. I'd like to bring up the proposal here for further comments.

Background  
=====

For some time now, the DCMI has discussed replicating the terms in the <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/> namespace ("1.1" below) into the <http://purl.org/dc/terms/> namespace ("terms" below).

The reason is that it would simplify for applications, as they would only have to reference a single namespace for all DCMI properties and encoding schemes (namely, the "terms" namespace). The "1.1" namespace would be retained for compatibility, and the relevant equivalences would be declared between the two.

In parallel, the DCMI is considering adding domains and ranges to the DCMI properties. See [2] for some discussion.

The "Literal" issue  
=====

Now, in the discussions about assigning ranges to DCMI properties, it

has gradually become clear that current usage of DC in RDF is heavily dominated by literal string values, in conflict with the proposed ranges for the "1.1" terms.

As some of you might have noticed, I have previously asked Swoogle for some statistics on the current use of DC in RDF. Here's an excerpt for the dc:creator property:

Property	Range	Documents	Triples
dc:creator	rdfs:Literal	234655	2477665
dc:creator	wn:Person	2714	1138250
dc:creator	cc:Agent	4090	6359
dc:creator	foaf:Person	2281	5969
dc:creator	foaf:Agent	1723	3234

We see that wordnet contributes a huge amount of triples from a single source. So, counting by documents instead, non-literal ranges account for maybe 1-2% of independent uses of dc:creator.

#### Options =====

If the DCMI is going to introduce ranges for the DCMI properties and copy the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace, there are several options:

1) Assign the same ranges to both "1.1" properties and "terms" properties. As we can see from the above Swoogle data, non-Literal ranges will be problematic for most old data, in accordance with the discussion in [2].

2) Assign the new ranges only to the properties in the "terms" namespace (including the copied properties from the "1.1" namespace). That would leave as valid any literal usage of the "1.1" properties, while allowing for the benefits of the new ranges in the "terms" namespace. Of course, literal usage of properties already in the "terms" namespace would still suffer, but that problem is at least one order of magnitude less important.

3) Do as in 2), but also assign a range of Literal to the "1.1" properties. The advantage of this approach is that the "1.1" properties will have well-defined ranges, making them easier to process. It would, however, invalidate the 1-2% non-literal uses of the "1.1" properties, and probably necessitate a change in the wording of the term definitions.

#### Proposal =====

Based on the above situation, the current proposal is as follows:

Given that DCMI:

- \* Replicates the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace
- \* Decides to introduce the proposed domains and ranges

that DCMI:

- \* Applies the new domains ranges to the properties in the "terms"

namespace only

\* Leaves the definitions of the "1.1" properties as they are today.

Some consequences

=====

\* Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with literal values are still valid

\* Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid.

\* Properties in the "terms" namespace used with literal values no longer valid. This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.

\* Properties in the "terms" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid (if the value is of the right type). This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.

\* Replicated properties in the "terms" namespace can be made sub-properties of the original properties in the "1.1" namespace, for maximum interoperability.

Comments are welcome!

/Mikael

[1] <http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges>

[2] <http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf-notes/#sect-3>

---

[Back to: Top of message](#) | [Previous page](#) | [Main DC-ARCHITECTURE page](#)

-----  
From TBaker Wed May 3 15:40:35 2006  
Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 13:15:02 +0100  
Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>  
Subject: Domains and ranges  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

I've moved the DC domains and ranges document into the UB Wiki (and left a pointer from the old version in the Architecture Wiki)

<http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges>

I've updated the definitions to use the agreed DCMIType style and to try and avoid any cyclical definitions.

Note that the definition of Collection used here explicitly rules out a collection of ConceptualResources and is therefore narrower than the more general "Aggregation of Resources" definition that we agreed for the DCMIType list. Which is correct? I'm guessing that the original DCMIType definition "An aggregation of items" was also intended to rule out collections of concepts...?

-----  
From TBaker Wed May 3 15:40:45 2006  
Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 14:36:17 +0200  
Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>  
Subject: Re: Domains and ranges  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

On a related note, I've added some language about domains and ranges to the in-progress DC-RDF draft [1], as the RDF community will be most affected by this addition. The text currently says:

"RDF supports using "domain" and "range" constraints on RDF properties, for limiting the kinds of resources that a property apply to, and the kinds of resources that may occur as values, respectively. This is not currently part of the DCMI Abstract Model. However, some properties may still come with such constraints, expressed formally in RDF schemas or informally in accompanying documentation. It is strongly recommended that metadata implementors be careful to follow such constraints when they exist, to ensure maximum interoperability. This is even more important in RDF than in other expressions of Dublin Core, as RDF adds a well-defined model for automatic processing of domain and range constraints."

This is a first version of this text, so any comments from the UB would be very helpful at this point.

[1] <http://kmr.nada.kth.se/~mini/dc-rdf.html>

-----  
From TBaker Wed May 3 15:40:51 2006  
Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 13:59:11 +0100  
Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>  
Subject: Re: Domains and ranges  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

FWIW, my gut feeling is that we should acknowledge domains and ranges in the DCAM. We may provide machine-readable documentation about domains and ranges using RDFS, but we need to be clear that these constructs apply generally to DCAM properties.

Having said that, I don't recall whether we reached any clear consensus at the Usage Board meeting about whether domains and ranges are a 'good thing'?? I need to go back to the notes of the meeting (yes, I know it was only 3 days ago, but my brain is completely frazzled!). Therefore, I'm not quite sure how we move any of this forward.

-----  
From TBaker Wed May 3 17:44:08 2006  
Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 14:52:38 +0100  
Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>

2006-09-24

Page 39 of 198

From: Alistair Miles <a.j.miles@RL.AC.UK>  
Organization: CCLRC Rutherford Appleton Laboratory  
Subject: Re: Domains and ranges  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Hi all,

I've done a short comparison of the DCMI abstract model with the RDF concepts and abstract syntax, as part of a larger paper I'm trying to write on SKOS. It's online at:

<http://isegserv.itd.rl.ac.uk/public/skos/press/dc2006/rdfdcam.html>

I don't know if it bears directly on the domains and ranges discussion, and I haven't read Mikael's new draft yet, but I thought I'd post it now in case it's useful. Comments welcome.

-----  
From TBaker Thu May 4 07:53:09 2006  
Date: Wed, 3 May 2006 19:46:58 +0200  
Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>  
Subject: Re: Domains and ranges  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

I was about to answer this here, but then I thought that the discussion belongs better on dc-architecture... as that is where work on the draft happens. Would you mind reposting your message there, Alistair?

-----  
From TBaker Thu May 25 12:24:48 2006  
Date: Mon, 29 May 2006 21:07:49 +0200  
Sender: DCMI Architecture Group <DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>  
Subject: Public Comment on new Dublin Core metadata expression using RDF  
To: DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK  
List-Help: <<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?LISTUe-ARCHITECTURE>>,  
<[mailto:LISTSERV@JISCMAIL.AC.UK?body=INFO DC-ARCHITECTURE](mailto:LISTSERV@JISCMAIL.AC.UK?body=INFO%20DC-ARCHITECTURE)>

In March 2006, the DCMI Directorate awarded a contract to Mikael Nilsson (Royal Institute of Technology, Sweden) to draft a revision of the existing specification for expressing Dublin Core in RDF.

The result of this work is a new working draft titled "Expressing Dublin Core metadata using the Resource Description Format (RDF)"

<http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-rdf/>

which will be available for comment by 17:00 EST on Tuesday, 30 May.

As described in DCMI's "Procedure for approval of DCMI metadata terms and recommendations" [1], proposals subject to Public Comment are announced on DC-GENERAL and posted on the DCMI Web site for a period of at least four weeks. During that time, any interested member of the public may submit a comment, either publicly to a DCMI mailing list such as DC-ARCHITECTURE, non-publicly through DCMI Feedback (fbSERVICE@dublincore.org), or directly to the issuer of the announcement.

About the document  
=====

This document provides draft recommendations for expressing DC metadata using RDF, the Resource Description Framework. It does this by describing how the features of the DCMI Abstract Model [2] are represented using the RDF model.

Subject to public review and discussion in the context of DCMI process, the May 2006 Working Draft is intended eventually to replace two legacy DCMI documents:

- \* Expressing Simple Dublin Core in RDF/XML [3], a DCMI Recommendation from July 2002;
- \* Expressing Qualified Dublin Core in RDF / XML [4], a DCMI Proposed Recommendation from May 2002.

The document "Notes on DCMI specifications for Dublin Core metadata in

RDF" [5] describes in more detail how this draft relates to the earlier specifications. DCMI is seeking comments from affected communities, and the content of any new DCMI Recommendation will depend on feedback received from these communities.

The motivation for the new Working Draft was to provide an RDF expression that

- \* provides a unified specification for Dublin Core in RDF
- \* provides full support for the DCMI Abstract Model
- \* provides good integration with other RDF metadata

The Working Draft is based thoroughly on the DCMI Abstract Model, and includes a number of important changes to the previous specifications, such as:

- \* Support for domains and ranges of properties
- \* Support for multiple value string for a single value
- \* Support for RDF datatypes
- \* Deprecation of rdf:value (introduction of dcrdf:valueString)
- \* Deprecation of RDF Containers
- \* Deprecation of "poor man's language qualification"
- \* Deprecation of "poor man's structured values"

All of the above are issues that we hope to get feedback on during the public comment period.

Support for domains and ranges

=====

The most significant change introduced by the May 2006 Working Draft is the addition of support for domains and ranges of properties in general, and of DCMI-defined properties in particular.

The two legacy RDF expressions differ with regard to whether properties such as dc:creator and dc:date have values that are non-literal resources (e.g., a Person or a Date, seen as entities), or strings representing the resources (i.e., a value string).

As part of the process of clarifying the RDF expression for Dublin Core metadata, it has become evident that DCMI would benefit from supplementing its English-language definitions with machine-understandable declarations of domains and ranges. As of the time of writing, the DCMI Usage Board is considering the assignment of formal domains and ranges which make explicit the meanings intended in the current natural-language definitions [6].

In accordance with the current approach, the DCMI Usage Board is considering the assignment of a range of "Agent" to dc:creator and dc:contributor, where "Agent" would be defined as "the class of all things that are a Person, Organization, or Service". Similarly, appropriate ranges would be specified for the other DCMI terms as well.

Legacy RDF metadata

=====

The assignment of any specific range would make one or another part of the legacy metadata appear invalid in the context of machine processing. Declaring "Agent" as the range of dc:creator would mean that inferencing applications would expect to treat the value of the dc:creator property as a non-literal entity.

The legacy specifications did not properly address these ambiguities, with the result that an unknown amount of Dublin Core-based RDF data is inconsistent with the definitions of the Dublin Core properties.

The new Working Draft is an attempt at providing a long-term solution to this issue, but as this has important consequences for the processing of legacy Dublin Core metadata in RDF, we hope that the affected communities will forward their comments on this matter.

The Notes [5] provides more details on the matter.

/Mikael

[1] <http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/approval/>

[2] <http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/>



[3] <http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmes-xml/>  
 [4] <http://dublincore.org/documents/dcq-rdf-xml/>  
 [5] <http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-rdf-notes/>  
 [6] <http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges>

-----  
 From tbaker Wed Jun 28 14:04:37 2006  
 Date: Wed, 28 Jun 2006 13:52:40 +0200  
 Sender: DCMI Architecture Group <DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMail.AC.UK>  
 From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>  
 Subject: New ranges only for the "terms" namespace?  
 To: DC-ARCHITECTURE@JISCMail.AC.UK  
 X-Archived: <http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526>

Hi!

There has been some discussion recently about the possibility of assigning the newly proposed ranges (see [1]) only to DCMI properties in the "http://purl.org/dc/terms/" namespace. I'd like to bring up the proposal here for further comments.

Background  
 =====

For some time now, the DCMI has discussed replicating the terms in the <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/> namespace ("1.1" below) into the <http://purl.org/dc/terms/> namespace ("terms" below).

The reason is that it would simplify for applications, as they would only have to reference a single namespace for all DCMI properties and encoding schemes (namely, the "terms" namespace). The "1.1" namespace would be retained for compatibility, and the relevant equivalences would be declared between the two.

In parallel, the DCMI is considering adding domains and ranges to the DCMI properties. See [2] for some discussion.

The "Literal" issue  
 =====

Now, in the discussions about assigning ranges to DCMI properties, it has gradually become clear that current usage of DC in RDF is heavily dominated by literal string values, in conflict with the proposed ranges for the "1.1" terms.

As some of you might have noticed, I have previously asked Swoogle for some statistics on the current use of DC in RDF. Here's an excerpt for the dc:creator property:

Property	Range	Documents	Triples
dc:creator	rdfs:Literal	234655	2477665
dc:creator	wn:Person	2714	1138250
dc:creator	cc:Agent	4090	6359
dc:creator	foaf:Person	2281	5969
dc:creator	foaf:Agent	1723	3234

We see that wordnet contributes a huge amount of triples from a single source. So, counting by documents instead, non-literal ranges account for maybe 1-2% of independent uses of dc:creator.

Options  
 =====

If the DCMI is going to introduce ranges for the DCMI properties and copy the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace, there are several options:

1) Assign the same ranges to both "1.1" properties and "terms" properties. As we can see from the above Swoogle data, non-Literal ranges will be problematic for most old data, in accordance with the discussion in [2].

2) Assign the new ranges only to the properties in the "terms" namespace (including the copied properties from the "1.1" namespace). That would leave as valid any literal usage of the "1.1" properties, while allowing for the benefits of the new ranges in the "terms" namespace. Of course, literal usage of properties already in the "terms" namespace would still

suffer, but that problem is at least one order of magnitude less important.

3) Do as in 2), but also assign a range of Literal to the "1.1" properties. The advantage of this approach is that the "1.1" properties will have well-defined ranges, making them easier to process. It would, however, invalidate the 1-2% non-literal uses of the "1.1" properties, and probably necessitate a change in the wording of the term definitions.

Proposal  
=====

Based on the above situation, the current proposal is as follows:

Given that DCMI:

- \* Replicates the "1.1" terms into the "terms" namespace
- \* Decides to introduce the proposed domains and ranges

that DCMI:

- \* Applies the new domains ranges to the properties in the "terms" namespace only
- \* Leaves the definitions of the "1.1" properties as they are today.

Some consequences  
=====

- \* Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with literal values are still valid
- \* Properties in the "1.1" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid.
- \* Properties in the "terms" namespace used with literal values no longer valid. This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.
- \* Properties in the "terms" namespace used with non-literal values are still valid (if the value is of the right type). This includes the terms copied from the "1.1" namespace.
- \* Replicated properties in the "terms" namespace can be made sub-properties of the original properties in the "1.1" namespace, for maximum interoperability.

- [1] <http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges>
- [2] <http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf-notes/#sect-3>

-----  
From tbaker@tbaker.de Fri Jun 30 14:12:28 2006  
Date: Fri, 30 Jun 2006 14:12:28 +0200  
From: Thomas Baker <tbaker@tbaker.de>  
To: DCMI Usage Board <dc-usage@jiscmail.ac.uk>  
Subject: [DC-USAGE] Full agenda for telecon today

Agenda - Usage Board telecon  
2006-06-30 Fri 1300 UTC (1500 Berlin, 0600 Seattle, 2200 Tokyo)

See dialing instructions below  
For IRC, type "/join #UB" on the chat line at:  
-- irc://irc.ukoln.ac.uk/ or  
-- http://dev.ukoln.ac.uk/irc

Participants: Tom, Akira, Joe, Andrew, Diane, Stuart  
Regrets: Andy

[...snip...]

- 7. Replicating DCMES in the DCTERMS Namespace - and -  
Assigning Domains and Ranges to DCMI properties

In Seattle, the Usage Board supported the idea that DCMI replicate the 15 DCMES elements in the DCTERMS namespace and suggested that DCMI not rush this decision -- rather, it was recommended that the Directorate consider the timeline, priorities, how to do an impact analysis, and resource requirements.

In Seattle, the UB also agreed to progress the assignment

of domains and ranges to DCMI terms [1], starting with approval of the class semantics (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus) and approval of the use of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus).

Since then, I have discussed this with Mikael, who sees the following dependencies between the UB effort and the DCAM effort:

1. DCAM updates (clarification of Value Type, VES, SES, introduce notions of domains and ranges)
2. DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF updated to reflect the above
3. Copy contents of "1.1" namespace to "terms" namespace
4. Introduce domains and ranges into "terms" namespace
  - Define semantics
  - Check if we want to reuse W3C classes
  - Declare classes
  - Apply to "terms" properties
5. Clarify whether encoding schemes are VESs or SESs
6. Approve DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF as DCMI Recommendations

Mikael has in the meantime kicked off discussion of a proposal on dc-architecture [2].

[1] <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges>

[2] <http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526>

-----  
 From tbaker@tbaker.de Fri Jul 7 14:14:05 2006  
 Date: Fri, 7 Jul 2006 14:14:05 +0200  
 From: Thomas Baker <tbaker@tbaker.de>  
 To: DCMI Usage Board <dc-usage@jiscmail.ac.uk>  
 Subject: [DC-USAGE] Report 2006-06-30 telecon - actions for August

Report - Usage Board telecon  
 2006-06-30 Fri 1300 UTC  
 HTML: <http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-06-30.ub-telecon-report.html>  
 Agenda: <http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-06-30.ub-telecon-agenda.html>

Participants: Tom, Akira, Joe, Andrew, Diane, Stuart  
 Regrets: Andy

[...snip...]

7. Replicating DCMES in the DCTERMS Namespace - and -  
 Assigning Domains and Ranges to DCMI properties

In Seattle, the UB also agreed to progress the assignment of domains and ranges to DCMI terms [1], starting with approval of the class semantics (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus) and approval of the use of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms (buy-in, public comment, F2F UB meeting, community consensus).

Since then, I have discussed this with Mikael, who sees the following dependencies between the UB effort and the DCAM effort:

1. DCAM updates (clarification of Value Type, VES, SES, introduce notions of domains and ranges)
2. DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF updated to reflect the above
3. Copy contents of "1.1" namespace to "terms" namespace
4. Introduce domains and ranges into "terms" namespace
  - Define semantics
  - Check if we want to reuse W3C classes
  - Declare classes
  - Apply to "terms" properties
5. Clarify whether encoding schemes are VESs or SESs
6. Approve DC-TEXT, DC-XML and DC-RDF as DCMI Recommendations

Mikael has in the meantime kicked off discussion of a proposal on dc-architecture [2].

[1] <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges>

[2] <http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526>

-----  
From TBaker Fri Mar 10 16:26:31 2006  
Date: Fri, 10 Mar 2006 14:51:06 -0000  
Sender: DC Architecture RDF Taskforce <DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>  
Subject: DRAFT DC property domains and ranges  
To: DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Following the meeting this morning I have read thru and revised the draft "DC property domains and ranges" document in the Wiki

<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges>

This document is now complete - I've added domains and ranges for everything. This has meant adding some new classes (for the properties that I ignored last time round!):

Frequency

AccrualMethod

Policy

InstructionalMethod

ProvenanceStatement

The major problem area (that I can see!) is with the `dcterms:educationLevel` property. I've assigned it a range that matches what I think was the intended use of the property and that fits with it being a sub-property of `dcterms:audience` but which is at odds with the wording of the definition :-(

I think we need to revise the definition ASAP, to be something like:

A class of entity for whom the resource is intended or useful, characterised in terms of the entity's location in or progression through an educational or training context.

All,  
I'd appreciate comments on the draft as it now stands.

-----  
From TBaker Fri Mar 10 16:26:32 2006  
Date: Fri, 10 Mar 2006 16:08:10 +0100  
Sender: DC Architecture RDF Taskforce <DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>  
Subject: Re: DRAFT DC property domains and ranges  
Comments: To: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>  
To: DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Looking relatively good at a first glance.

May I ask you to arrange the classes into class hierarchies? Especially the Manifestation/Resource hierarchy would be interesting to have explicit.

Also, IMT does not really fit - it feels more like a VES (i.e. a subclass of a class in this list). But it's used in the property definition I suppose, so...

-----  
From TBaker Sun Mar 12 16:17:08 2006  
Date: Sun, 12 Mar 2006 14:05:01 +0000  
Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
From: Pete Johnston <p.johnston@UKOLN.AC.UK>  
Subject: Re: DCMI property domains and ranges  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Thomas Baker wrote:

> Andy's DCPropertyDomainsRanges draft [1] uses 30-40  
> "possible classes" as proposed domains and ranges for all  
> DCMI properties. For the domains and ranges to be declared

> machine-readably, these classes would presumably need to be  
 > defined, approved, given URIs, and maintained. Giving them  
 > URIs would involve either expanding the DCMI Type Vocabulary  
 > or creating a new Vocabulary.

Or they could be give "dcterms" URIs.

Note that for some of the classes suggested for domain/ranges, there are already existing classes in the DCMI Type Vocabulary (collection, service) that fit the bill, so it would be redundant to create new classes for those two. I'm not necessarily using that as an argument for saying that it follows that they should all be given "dcmitype" URIs, just pointing out that those classes exist.

> Creating a new Vocabulary  
 > would involve revising the DCMI Namespace Policy.  
 >  
 > Giving them definitions would presumably also involve deciding  
 > on a style for definitions that is consistent between the DCMI  
 > Type Vocabulary and this new Domain-Range Vocabulary:

Maybe worth noting that the "vocabulary encoding schemes" in the dcterms vocabulary are also classes, so ideally there should be consistency with the literals in those descriptions too.

> -- Current DCMI Type Style: "A service is a system that provides..."  
 >  
 > -- DCMI Type Style, Renaud style: "A resource which is a system..." [2]  
 >  
 > -- Domain-Range Vocabulary style: "The class of all services..." [1]

Strictly speaking the resource identified by the URI is a class and the third form is probably a more literal(!) reflection of that. The first two styles describe/define the class by describing/defining an instance of the class. I think that is quite widespread practice and I don't see it as a problem. But I agree that a consistent approach would be good.

-----  
 From TBaker Fri Mar 10 16:57:11 2006  
 Date: Fri, 10 Mar 2006 15:50:13 -0000  
 Sender: DC Architecture RDF Taskforce <DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
 From: Andy Powell <andy.powell@EDUSERV.ORG.UK>  
 Subject: Re: DRAFT DC property domains and ranges  
 Comments: To: Mikael Nilsson <mini@NADA.KTH.SE>  
 To: DC-RDF-TASKFORCE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

I've changed IMT to FileFormat - see what you think...

I'll do the hierarchy thing... but not immediately!

-----  
 From TBaker Thu Mar 30 10:55:20 2006  
 Date: Thu, 30 Mar 2006 10:35:12 +0200  
 Sender: A mailing list for the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative's Usage Board <DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK>  
 From: Thomas Baker <tbaker@TBAKER.DE>  
 Subject: Report 2006-03-23 telecon  
 To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK

Agenda: <http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-03-23.ub-telecon-agenda.txt.html>  
 This report: <http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/.html/2006-03-23.ub-telecon-report.txt.html>

Usage Board telecon - report  
 2006-03-23 Thu 1400 UTC

Regrets: Andrew

-- DCMI property domains and ranges (Andy)  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges>

[...snip...]

2006-03-13. Andy has been working on this and proposes that we put it on the agenda for Seattle.

Andy has assigned domains and ranges to all DCMI terms.

We want a reasonable set of domains and ranges. In Seattle, our goal should be to agree this is a reasonable thing to do. We should weigh whether we want to do this at all -- what are the implications of doing it. One main issue is "educationalLevel".

Diane: in looking through possible classes, I see that 3 out of 4 use FRBR -- I was trying to see where these were assigned.

Andy: I thought all these classes were used somewhere but need to check. Some may only be used in definitions of other classes - so not directly assigned. For example, "work" is there in order to define "manifestation". Need to double-check which classes are actually used. -- check to make sure there are no "hanging classes" that do not get used anywhere.

Diane: Problems arise with FRBR expressions: often, "manifestations" relate to expressions, not necessarily to works. Eg, translation as an expression. Manifestation of that translation skips a level in terms of FRBR. Difficult to always distinguish btw manifestation and an Item; things can be both Manifestation and Item in the digital context. Most work on FRBR has come from a library context. Joe: in the archival community, everything is a "copy". Resources -- digital resources and physical resources -- but we do not necessarily need to talk about items and manifestations. What are the consequences about being explicit about domains and ranges? Diane: good to discuss but agree with Tom -- one step at a time. Andy: the minimal aim - if we cannot agree on actual classes - is to decide where this document is going.

Second issue: style of definitions. Tom: we should decide on a style:

- Current DCMI Type Style: "A service is a system that provides..."
- DCMI Type Style, Renaud style: "A resource which is a system..." [2]
- Domain-Range Vocabulary style: "The class of all services..." [1]

Andy: I'm not convinced these are "just" stylistic changes. Example: saying that a "service" is a "system" is not defining the class. We are just correcting the definition - not changing how the definition is interpreted; making explicit what is currently implicit in a definition.

RESOLVED This document now belongs to UB.  
ACTION Andy Consider removing the FRBR-related classes.

ACTION: Tom - do two or three of the type vocabulary in the "domain/range vocabulary" style - in Seattle, we look at three and make a decision.

-----  
From tbaker@tbaker.de Fri Jun 23 11:40:53 2006  
Date: Fri, 23 Jun 2006 11:40:53 +0200  
From: Thomas Baker <tbaker@tbaker.de>  
Subject: Re: Range proposal on dc-architecture

FYI - I have reworked the notes from the Seattle UB meeting for clarity. Here are the parts summarizing discussion about replicating DCMES in TERMS and about domains and ranges.

-----  
Agenda Item #3: Replicating DCMES in the DCTERMS Namespace

The Usage Board supports the idea that DCMI replicate the 15 DCMES elements in the DCTERMS namespace.

Communities need to be convinced that this is a good idea. We need to have data and feedback from implementers about potential impact -- for example, from commercial users and from aggregators such as NSDL. We should not rush this decision. The Directorate should consider the timeline, priorities, how to do an impact analysis, and resource requirements.

-----  
Agenda Item #4: DCMI Property Domains and Ranges

The question discussed: Do we want to assign domains and ranges to DCMI properties?

Arguments for:

- semantics of the DC properties are more specific and explicit
- support for Semantic Web inferencing

Arguments against:

- DC is fuzzy, has traditionally been quite fuzzy, and we may or may not want to lose that fuzziness

If we decide to do this, should DCMI create the domain/range classes from scratch? Or should we use existing classes, adding where necessary?

Work to date has been on creating roughly thirty classes (terms) in a domains and ranges vocabulary [1]. The alternative would be to re-use existing classes (i.e., not create new URIs).

We note the existence of several other vocabularies that might be defined and identified with URIs:

- DCMI Abstract Model entities
- Terms for describing Application Profiles
- Terms for describing DCMI terms (e.g., Status)
- A controlled vocabulary of types of Status
- The domains and ranges vocabulary

These vocabularies should use terms from RDF/RDFS when appropriate but coin DCMI properties when necessary.

The way forward:

Stage 1

1. Approve the semantics of the classes [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]
2. Approve the application of these classes as domains and ranges for DCMI terms [buy in, public comment, f2f UB meeting, community consensus]

Stage 2

3. Declare classes used as domains and ranges.
4. Declare DCMI properties (formally) using domains and ranges.

Stage 3

5. Consider implications for UB review of APs. This may change the kinds of documentation we request from communities -- e.g., with regard to refinement of domains and ranges of properties in APs and testing for compliance with DCMI domains and ranges.

AGREED: We want to start the process of the stages 1-3 above.

ACTION: Tom to deliver a work plan for how to achieve this.

NOTED: It was argued that clarification of how to implement the agent elements is on the critical path to assigning domains and ranges to DCMI properties.

NOTED: In a general sense, the revisions of DC-RDF and DC-XML are addressing the above concern.

[1] <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCPropertyDomainsRanges>

2006-04-30: Proposed definition for Education Level

In: <http://stage.dublincore.org/usageboard/log/html/2006-04-30.meeting-notes-final.html>

#### EDUCATION LEVEL

Problem: AUDIENCE is defined as a class of entity for whom the resource is intended. EDUCATION LEVEL is a refinement of audience. The definition of EDUCATION LEVEL is therefore broken.

AGREED: EDUCATION LEVEL is a refinement of AUDIENCE.  
Need to change the definition of Education Level.  
Change to:

An audience, defined in terms of its progression through an educational or training context, for whom the resource is intended.



Title: Vocabulary and Syntax Encoding Schemes  
Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/html/>  
Created: 2006-09-07

Shepherd: Andy

To include in meeting packet:

-- Latest draft DCAM update  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.AMDraftUpdate.pdf>  
(snapshot of [dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate](http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate))

-- Latest stab at assigning existing classes to one or the other:  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2005/09/madrid/files/2005-05-12.encoding-scheme-types.txt>

-- DCMI Encoding Schemes (excerpt from latest DCMI Terms document)  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/dcmi-terms-encoding-schemes.pdf>

-- Term Decision Tree  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/encoding-schemes/2006-09-19.TermDecisionTree.pdf>  
(snapshot of: <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree>)

-----  
Andy writes:

I think we need to do two things:

- 1) define what 'syntax encoding scheme' and 'vocabulary encoding scheme' mean
- 2) agree the categories of our current encoding schemes according to our definitions

I'm not totally sure who is responsible for 1) - but I wouldn't like to let that stop us talking about it! :-) The definitions in the current draft of the AM

<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate>

are as follows:

A syntax encoding scheme indicates that the value string is formatted in accordance with a formal notation, such as "2000-01-01" as the standard expression of a date.

A vocabulary encoding scheme is an enumerable set of which a resource is a member, such as the Library of Congress Subject Headings.

Problematic cases include language tags and Internet MIME Types.

I'm not convinced that the definitions above are sufficiently precise to allow us to categorise the current DCMI encoding schemes without significant debate. I suggest that we use these two definitions as straw men, with the intention of refining them if necessary during the meeting.

Note that our proposed Term Decision Tree at

<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree>

doesn't help in making the decision about whether something is a SES or a VES. More importantly, it incorrectly asserts that a SES is an RDF Datatype and a VES is an RDF class. It is wrong on both counts and therefore needs updating.

[Architecture Working Group](#)

## > AMDraftUpdate

[User](#)[UserPreferences](#)[Site](#)[Page](#)[Actions](#)

- [AttachFile](#)
- [DeletePage](#)
- [LikePages](#)
- [LocalSiteMap](#)
- [SpellCheck](#)

Search

Title:    
Text:  

## DCMI Abstract Model - DRAFT Update

---

**IMPORTANT:** This document and the associated UML diagrams are draft. They are under discussion on the [dc-architecture@jiscmail.ac.uk](mailto:dc-architecture@jiscmail.ac.uk) mailing list. Comments on this work should be sent to that list.

### 1. Introduction

---

This document specifies an abstract model for DCMI metadata [DCMI]. The primary purpose of this document is to provide a reference model against which particular DC encoding guidelines can be compared. To function well, a reference model needs to be independent of any particular encoding syntax. Such a reference model allows us to gain a better understanding of the kinds of descriptions that we are trying to encode and facilitates the development of better mappings and translations between different syntaxes.

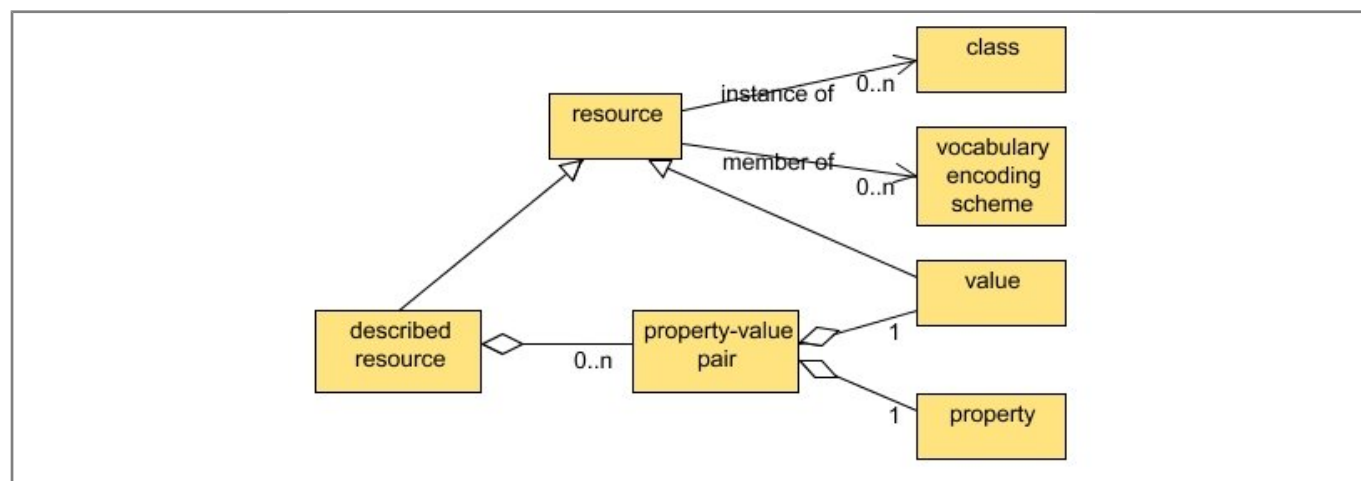
This document is primarily aimed at the developers of software applications that support Dublin Core metadata, people involved in developing new syntax encoding guidelines for Dublin Core metadata and those people developing metadata application profiles based on the Dublin Core.

### 2. DCMI abstract model

---

The abstract model of the *resources* being described by DCMI metadata *descriptions* is as follows:

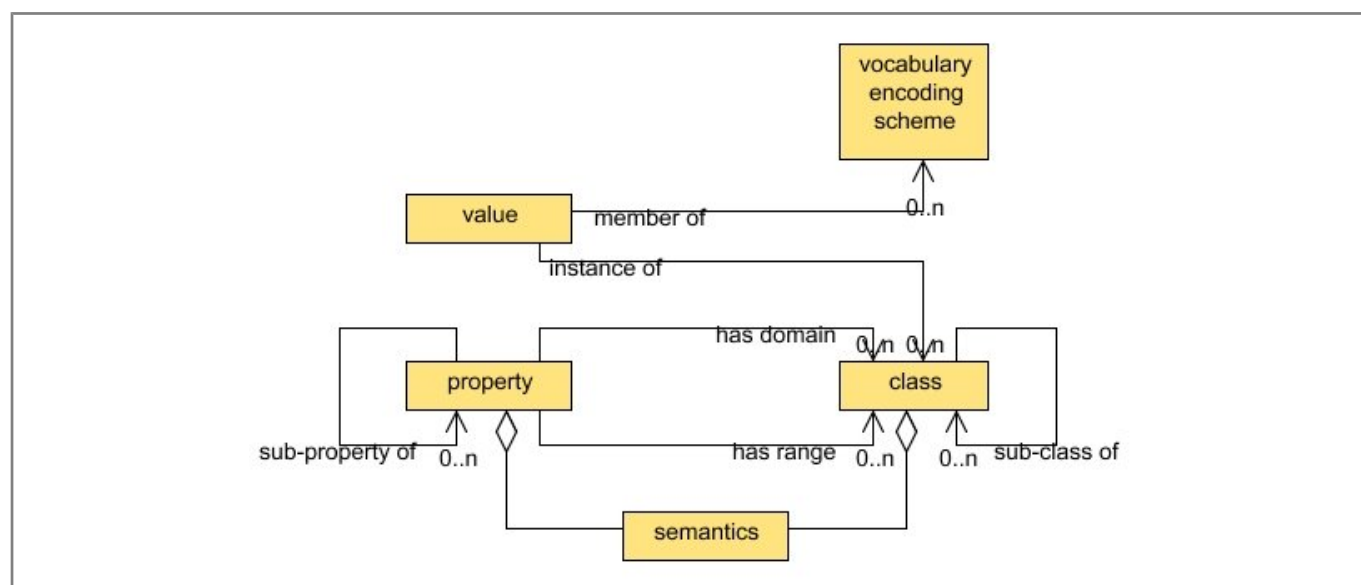
- Each *described resource* may have one or more *property/value pairs*.
- Each *property/value pair* is made up of one *property* and one *value*.
- Each *value* is a *resource* (the physical or conceptual entity that is associated with a *property* when it is used to describe a *resource*).
- Each *resource* may be an instance of one or more *classes*.
- Each *resource* may be a member of one or more *vocabulary encoding schemes*.



**Figure 1 - the DCMI resource model**

The abstract model of the *property* and *value* vocabularies used in DCMI metadata *descriptions* is as follows:

- Each *property* may be related to one or more *classes* by a *has domain* relationship. Where it is stated that a *property* has such a relationship with a *class* and a *described resource* is related to a *value* by that *property*, it follows that the *described resource* is an instance of that *class*.
- Each *property* may be related to one or more *classes* by a *has range* relationship. Where it is stated that a *property* has such a relationship with a *class* and a *described resource* is related to a *value* by that *property*, it follows that the *value* is an instance of that *class*.
- Each *value* may be an *instance of* one or more *classes*.
- Each *value* may be a *member of* one or more *vocabulary encoding schemes*.
- Each *property* and *class* has some declared *semantics*.
- Each *class* may be related to one or more other *classes* by a *sub-class of* (refines) relationship (where the two *classes* share some *semantics* such that all *resources* that are instances of the sub-class are also instances of the related *class*).
- Each *property* may be related to one or more other *properties* by a *sub-property of* (refines) relationship. Where it is stated that such a relationship exists, the two *properties* share some *semantics* such that whenever a *resource* is related to a *value* by the sub-property, it follows that the *resource* is also related to that same *value* by the *property*.

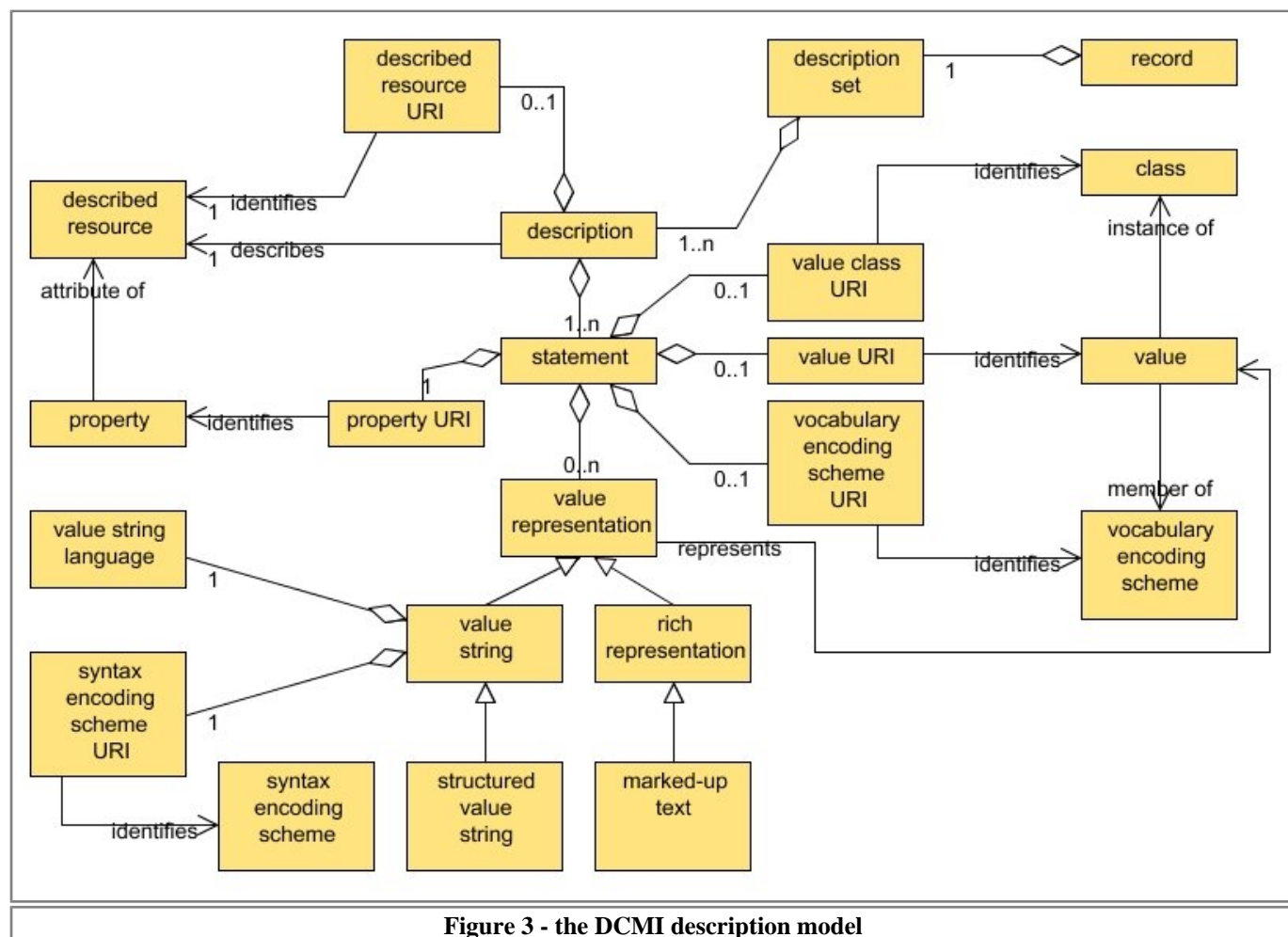


**Figure 2 - the DCMI vocabulary model**

The abstract model of DCMI metadata *descriptions* is as follows:

- A *description* is made up of one or more *statements* (about one, and only one, *described resource*) and zero or one *resource URI* (a URI that identifies the *described resource*).
- Each *statement* instantiates a *property/value pair* and is made up of a *property URI* (a URI that identifies a *property*), zero or one *value URI* (a URI that identifies the *value* of the *property*), zero or one *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* (a URI that identifies the *vocabulary encoding scheme* of which the *value* is a member), zero or one *value class URI* (a URI that identifies the *class* of the *value*) and zero or more *value representations* of the *value*.
- The *value representation* may take the form of a *value string* or a *rich representation*.

- Each *value string* is a simple, human-readable string that is a representation of the *resource* that is the *value* of the *property*.
- Each *value string* may have an associated *syntax encoding scheme URI* that identifies a *syntax encoding scheme*.
- Each *value string* may have an associated *value string language* that is an ISO language tag (e.g. en-GB).
- Each *rich representation* is some *marked-up text*, an image, a video, some audio, etc. or some combination thereof that is a representation of the *resource* that is the *value* of the *property*.



**Figure 3 - the DCMI description model**

The italicized words and phrases used above are defined in the terminology section below. A number of things about the model are worth noting:

- Each *value* may be the *described resource* in a separate related *description*.
- A related *description* describes a related *resource* and is therefore not part of the *description* - for example, a related *description* may provide metadata about the person that is the creator of the *described resource*.
- *Syntax encoding schemes* are also known as 'datatypes' in some contexts.
- In DCMI metadata *descriptions*, the *class* of the *described resource* is typically indicated by the *value* of the DC Type *property*.

The DCMI abstract model is represented as UML class diagrams [UML] in figures 1, 2 and 3.

Readers that are not familiar with UML class diagrams should note that lines ending in a block-arrow should be read as 'is' or 'is a' (for example, "a *value* is a *resource*") and that lines starting with a block-diamond should be read as 'contains a' or 'has a' (for example, "a *statement* contains a *property URI*"). Other relationships are labeled appropriately. The entities represented by the clear boxes are not mentioned explicitly in the textual description of the abstract model above but are discussed in Appendix A. Note that the UML modeling used here shows the abstract model but is not intended to form a suitable basis for the development of DCMI software applications.

### 3. Descriptions, description sets and records

The abstract model described above indicates that each DCMI metadata *description* describes one, and only one, *resource*. This is commonly referred to as the one-to-one principle.

However, real-world metadata applications tend to be based on loosely grouped sets of *descriptions* (where the *described*

*resources* are typically related in some way), known here as *description sets*. For example, a *description set* might comprise *descriptions* of both a painting and the artist. Furthermore, it is often the case that a *description set* will also contain a *description* about the *description set* itself (sometimes referred to as 'admin metadata' or 'meta-metadata').

*Description sets* are instantiated, for the purposes of exchange between software applications, in the form of metadata *records*, according to one of the DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.) [DCMI-ENCODINGS].

This document defines a *description set* and a DCMI metadata *record* as follows:

- A *description set* is a set of one or more *descriptions* about one or more *resources*.
- A DCMI metadata *record* is a *description set* that is instantiated according to one of the DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.)

## 4. Values

A DCMI metadata *value* is the physical or conceptual entity that is associated with a *property* when it is used to describe a *resource*. For example, the *value* of the DC Creator *property* is a person, organization or service - a physical entity. The *value* of the DC Date *property* is a point (or range) in time - a conceptual entity. The *value* of the DC Coverage *property* may be a geographic region or country - a physical entity. The *value* of the DC Subject *property* may be a concept - a conceptual entity - or a physical object or person - a physical entity. Each of these entities is a *resource*.

The *value* may be identified using a *value URI*; the *value* may be represented by one or more *value strings* and/or *rich representations*; the *value* may have some *related descriptions* - but the *value* is a *resource*.

## 5. Dumb-down

The notions of 'simple DC' and 'qualified DC' are widely used within DCMI documentation and discussion fora. This document does not present a definitive view of what these phrases mean because their usage is somewhat variable. However, in general terms, the phrase 'simple DC' is used to refer to DC metadata that only makes use of *properties* in the in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set [DCMES], that does not make any use of *encoding schemes*, and in which each *statement* only contains a *value string*. The phrase 'qualified DC' is used to refer to metadata that makes use of all the features of the abstract model described here.

The process of translating qualified DC into simple DC is normally referred to as 'dumbing-down'. The process of dumbing-down can be separated into two parts: *property* dumb-down and *value* dumb-down. Furthermore, each of these processes can be approached in one of two ways. Informed dumb-down takes place where the software performing the dumb-down algorithm has knowledge built into it about the *property* relationships and *values* being used within a specific DCMI metadata application. Uninformed dumb-down takes place where the software performing the dumb-down algorithm has no prior knowledge about the *properties* and *values* being used.

Based on this analysis, it is possible to outline a 'dumb-down algorithm' matrix, shown below:

	Element dumb-down	Value dumb-down
<b>Uninformed</b>	Discard any <i>statement</i> in which the <i>property URI</i> identifies a <i>property</i> that isn't in the Dublin Core Metadata Element Set [DCMES].	Use <i>value URI</i> (if present) or <i>value string</i> as new <i>value string</i> . Discard any <i>related descriptions</i> and <i>rich representations</i> . Discard any <i>encoding scheme URIs</i> .
<b>Informed</b>	Recursively resolve sub-property relationships until a recognised <i>property</i> is reached and substitute the <i>property URI</i> of that <i>property</i> for the existing <i>property URI</i> in the <i>statement</i> . If no recognised <i>property</i> is reached, then discard the <i>statement</i> . (In many cases, this process stops when a <i>property</i> is reached that is not an element refinement.)	Use knowledge of any <i>rich representations</i> , <i>related descriptions</i> or the <i>value string</i> to create a new <i>value string</i> .

Note that software should make use of the DCMI term declarations represented in RDF schema language [DC-RDFS], the DC XML namespace URIs [DC-NAMESPACES] and the appropriate DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.) [DCMI-ENCODINGS] to automate the resolution of sub-property relationships.

In cases where software is dumbing-down a *description set* containing multiple *descriptions*, it may either generate several 'simpler' *descriptions* (one per *description* in the original *description set*) or a single 'simple' *description* (in which case it will have to determine which is the 'primary' *description* in the original *description set*). This is an application-specific decision.

## 6. Encoding guidelines

---

Particular encoding guidelines (HTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.) [DCMI-ENCODINGS] do not need to encode all aspects of the abstract model described above. However, DCMI recommendations that provide encoding guidelines should refer to the DCMI abstract model and indicate which parts of the model are encoded and which are not. In particular, encoding guidelines should indicate the mechanism by which *resource URIs* and *value URIs* are encoded. Note that the abstract model does not indicate that a *value string* with an associated <http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI> *syntax encoding scheme* should be treated as a *value URI* or *resource URI*. Encoding guidelines should provide an explicit mechanism for encoding these features of the model. Encoding guidelines should also indicate whether any *rich representations* or *related descriptions* associated with a *statement* are embedded within the *record* or are encoded in a separate *record* and linked to it using a URI.

## 7. Terminology

---

This document uses the following terms:

### *class*

A *class* is a group containing members that have attributes, behaviours, relationships or semantics in common; a kind of category.

### *class URI*

A URI that identifies a class.

### *described resource*

A *resource* that is described by a *description*.

### *described resource URI*

A URI that identifies the *described resource*.

### *description*

A *description* is made up of one or more *statements* about one, and only one, *described resource*.

### *description set*

A *description set* is a set of one or more *descriptions*.

### *element*

Within DCMI, *element* is typically used as a synonym for *property*. However, it should be noted that the word *element* is also commonly used to refer to a structural markup component within an XML document.

### *element refinement*

An *element refinement* is a *property* of a *resource* that shares the meaning of a particular DCMI *property* but with narrower semantics. Since *element refinements* are *properties*, they can be used in metadata *descriptions* independently of the *properties* they refine. In DCMI practice, an *element refinement* refines just one parent DCMI *property*.

### *encoding scheme*

An *encoding scheme* is either a *vocabulary encoding scheme* or a *syntax encoding scheme*.

### *encoding scheme URI*

An *encoding scheme URI* is either a *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* or a *syntax encoding scheme URI*.

### *has domain*

A *has domain* relationship between a *property* and a *class* indicates that if a *described resource* is related to a *value* by the *property*, then it follows that the *described resource* is an instance of that *class*.

### *has range*

A *has range* relationship between a *property* and a *class* indicates that if a *described resource* is related to a *value* by the *property*, then it follows that the *value* is an instance of that *class*.

*instance of*

An *instance of* relationship between a *resource* and a *class* indicates a *class* of which the *resource* is an instance.

*marked-up text*

A string that contains HTML, XML or other markup (for example TeX) and that is associated with the *value* of a *property*.

*member of*

A *member of* relationship between a *resource* and a *vocabulary encoding scheme* indicates a set of which the *resource* is a member.

*property*

A *property* is a specific aspect, characteristic, attribute, or relation used to describe *resources*.

*property URI*

A *property URI* is a URI that identifies a single *property*.

*property/value pair*

A *property/value pair* is the combination of a *property* and a *value*, used to describe a *resource*.

*qualifier*

*Qualifier* was the generic name used for the *terms* that are now usually referred to specifically as *element refinements* or *encoding schemes*.

*record*

A *record* is a *description set* that is instantiated according to one of the DCMI encoding guidelines (XHTML meta tags, XML, RDF/XML, etc.)

*resource*

A *resource* is anything that has identity. Familiar examples include an electronic document, an image, a service (e.g., "today's weather report for Los Angeles"), and a collection of other *resources*. Not all *resources* are network "retrievable"; e.g., human beings, corporations, concepts and bound books in a library can also be considered *resources*.

*rich representation*

Some marked-up text, an image, a video, some audio, etc. (or some combination thereof) that is associated with the *value* of a *property*.

*statement*

A *statement* instantiates a *property/value pair* and is made up of a *property URI* (a URI that identifies a *property*), zero or one *value URI* (a URI that identifies the *value* of the *property*), zero or one *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* (a URI that identifies the *vocabulary encoding scheme* of which the *value* is a member), zero or one *value class URI* (a URI that identifies the *class* of the *value*) and zero or more *value representations* of the *value*.

*sub-class of*

A *sub-class of* relationship between two *classes* indicates that the two *classes* share some *semantics* such that all *resources* that are instances of the sub-class are also instances of the related *class*.

*sub-property of*

A *sub-property* relationship between two *properties* indicates that the two *properties* share some *semantics* such that whenever a *resource* is related to a *value* by the sub-property, it follows that the *resource* is also related to that same *value* by the *property*.

*syntax encoding scheme*

A *syntax encoding scheme* indicates that the *value string* is formatted in accordance with a formal notation, such as "2000-01-01" as the standard expression of a date.

*syntax encoding scheme URI*

A *syntax encoding scheme URI* is a URI that identifies a *syntax encoding scheme*.

*term*

A *property* (i.e. *element* or *element refinement*), *class*, *vocabulary encoding scheme*, or *syntax encoding scheme*.

*term URI*

A URI that identifies a *term*.

*value*

A *value* is the physical or conceptual entity that is associated with a *property* when it is used to describe a *resource*.

*value URI*

A *value URI* is a URI that identifies the *value* of a *property*.

*value representation*

A *value representation* is a surrogate for (i.e. a representation of) the *value*.

*value string*

A *value string* is a simple string that represents the *value* of a *property*. In general, a *value string* should not contain any marked-up text.

*value string language*

The *value string language* is an ISO language tag that indicates the language of the *value string*.

*value class URI*

A URI that identifies a *class* of which the *value* is an instance.

*vocabulary encoding scheme*

A *vocabulary encoding scheme* is an enumerable set of which a *resource* is a member, such as the Library of Congress Subject Headings.

*vocabulary encoding scheme URI*

A *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* is a URI that identifies a *vocabulary encoding scheme*.

These links provide access to the three UML class diagrams shown above in a form suitable for loading into [UMLet](#) (the tool that was used to create them).

- [dcam-resource-model.uxf](#)
- [dcam-vocabulary-model.uxf](#)
- [dcam-description-model.uxf](#)





[Home](#) > [Documents](#) > [Dcmi-terms](#) >

## DCMI Metadata Terms

**Title:** DCMI Metadata Terms

**Creator:** [DCMI Usage Board](#)

**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/08/28/dcmi-terms/>

**Date Issued:** 2006-08-28

**Latest** <http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/>

**Version:**

**Replaces:** <http://dublincore.org/documents/2005/06/13/dcmi-terms/>

**Translations:** <http://dublincore.org/resources/translations/>

**Document** This is a DCMI Recommendation.

**Status:**

**Description:** This document is an up-to-date specification of all metadata terms maintained by the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative, including elements, element refinements, encoding schemes, and vocabulary terms (the DCMI Type Vocabulary).

**Date Valid:** 2006-08-28

## Table of Contents

1. [Introduction and Definitions](#)
2. [The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set](#)
3. [Other Elements and Element Refinements](#)
4. [Encoding Schemes](#)
5. [The DCMI Type Vocabulary](#)
6. [DCMI Terms Overview](#)

## Section 1: Introduction and Definitions

This document is an up-to-date, authoritative specification of all metadata terms

Label:	Temporal
Definition:	Temporal characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.
Type of Term:	<a href="#">element-refinement</a>
Refines:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage</a>
Status:	<a href="#">recommended</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: valid</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/valid">http://purl.org/dc/terms/valid</a>
Label:	Valid
Definition:	Date (often a range) of validity of a resource.
Type of Term:	<a href="#">element-refinement</a>
Refines:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date</a>
Status:	<a href="#">recommended</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11

## Section 4: Encoding Schemes

<b>Term Name: Box</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/Box">http://purl.org/dc/terms/Box</a>
Label:	DCMI Box
Definition:	The DCMI Box identifies a region of space using its geographic limits.
See:	<a href="http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-box/">http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-box/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial">http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: DCMI Type</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMIType">http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMIType</a>
Label:	DCMI Type Vocabulary
Definition:	A list of types used to categorize the nature or genre of the content of the resource.
See:	<a href="http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/">http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: DDC</b>	

URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC</a>
Label:	DDC
Definition:	Dewey Decimal Classification
See:	<a href="http://www.oclc.org/dewey/">http://www.oclc.org/dewey/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: IMT</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/IMT">http://purl.org/dc/terms/IMT</a>
Label:	IMT
Definition:	The Internet media type of the resource.
See:	<a href="http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/">http://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: ISO3166</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO3166">http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO3166</a>
Label:	ISO 3166
Definition:	ISO 3166 Codes for the representation of names of countries
See:	<a href="http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html">http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial">http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: ISO639-2</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2">http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2</a>
Label:	ISO 639-2
Definition:	ISO 639-2: Codes for the representation of names of languages.
See:	<a href="http://lcweb.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/langhome.html">http://lcweb.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/langhome.html</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: LCC</b>	

URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC</a>
Label:	LCC
Definition:	Library of Congress Classification
See:	<a href="http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/cpsolcco/lcco.html">http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/cpsolcco/lcco.html</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: LCSH</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH">http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH</a>
Label:	LCSH
Definition:	Library of Congress Subject Headings
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: MESH</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH">http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH</a>
Label:	MeSH
Definition:	Medical Subject Headings
See:	<a href="http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/meshhome.html">http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/meshhome.html</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: NLM</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/NLM">http://purl.org/dc/terms/NLM</a>
Label:	NLM
Definition:	National Library of Medicine Classification
See:	<a href="http://wwwcf.nlm.nih.gov/class/">http://wwwcf.nlm.nih.gov/class/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2005-06-13
<b>Term Name: Period</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/Period">http://purl.org/dc/terms/Period</a>
Label:	DCMI Period

Definition:	A specification of the limits of a time interval.
See:	<a href="http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-period/">http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-period/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal">http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11

**Term Name: Point**

URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/Point">http://purl.org/dc/terms/Point</a>
Label:	DCMI Point
Definition:	The DCMI Point identifies a point in space using its geographic coordinates.
See:	<a href="http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-point/">http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-point/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial">http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11

**Term Name: RFC1766**

URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/RFC1766">http://purl.org/dc/terms/RFC1766</a>
Label:	RFC 1766
Definition:	Internet RFC 1766 'Tags for the identification of Language' specifies a two letter code taken from ISO 639, followed optionally by a two letter country code taken from ISO 3166.
See:	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1766.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc1766.txt</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11

**Term Name: RFC3066**

URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/RFC3066">http://purl.org/dc/terms/RFC3066</a>
Label:	RFC 3066
Definition:	Internet RFC 3066 'Tags for the Identification of Languages' specifies a primary subtag which is a two-letter code taken from ISO 639 part 1 or a three-letter code taken from ISO 639 part 2, followed optionally by a two-letter country code taken from ISO 3166. When a language in ISO 639 has both a two-letter and three-letter code, use the two-letter code; when it has only a three-letter code, use the three-letter code. This RFC replaces RFC 1766.
See:	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3066.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3066.txt</a>

Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2002-07-13
<b>Term Name: TGN</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/TGN">http://purl.org/dc/terms/TGN</a>
Label:	TGN
Definition:	The Getty Thesaurus of Geographic Names
See:	<a href="http://www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabulary/tgn/index.html">http://www.getty.edu/research/tools/vocabulary/tgn/index.html</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial">http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: UDC</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC</a>
Label:	UDC
Definition:	Universal Decimal Classification
See:	<a href="http://www.udcc.org/">http://www.udcc.org/</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: URI</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI">http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI</a>
Label:	URI
Definition:	A URI Uniform Resource Identifier
See:	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/source">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/source</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
<b>Term Name: W3CDTF</b>	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/W3CDTF">http://purl.org/dc/terms/W3CDTF</a>
Label:	W3C-DTF

Definition:	W3C Encoding rules for dates and times - a profile based on ISO 8601
See:	<a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime">http://www.w3.org/TR/NOTE-datetime</a>
Type of Term:	<a href="#">encoding-scheme</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date</a>
Qualifies:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal">http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal</a>
Status:	<a href="#">registered</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11

## Section 5: The DCMI Type Vocabulary

Term Name: Collection	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection</a>
Label:	Collection
Definition:	An aggregation of resources.
Comment:	A collection is described as a group; its parts may also be separately described.
Type of Term:	<a href="#">vocabulary-term</a>
Status:	<a href="#">recommended</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
Term Name: Dataset	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Dataset">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Dataset</a>
Label:	Dataset
Definition:	Data encoded in a defined structure.
Comment:	Examples include lists, tables, and databases. A dataset may be useful for direct machine processing.
Type of Term:	<a href="#">vocabulary-term</a>
Status:	<a href="#">recommended</a>
Date Issued:	2000-07-11
Term Name: Event	
URI:	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Event">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Event</a>
Label:	Event
Definition:	A non-persistent, time-based occurrence.
Comment:	Metadata for an event provides descriptive information that is the basis for discovery of the purpose, location, duration, and responsible agents associated with an event. Examples include an exhibition, webcast, conference, workshop, open day, performance, battle, trial, wedding, tea party, conflagration.
Type of Term:	<a href="#">vocabulary-term</a>

-----  
Date: Thu, 12 May 2005 10:41:26 +0100  
From: Andy Powell <a.powell@UKOLN.AC.UK>  
Subject: Vocabulary Encoding Scheme vs Syntax Encoding Scheme - summary  
To: DC-USAGE@JISCMAIL.AC.UK  
-----

Summing up previous discussion, the test for whether a term is a syntax encoding scheme or a vocabulary encoding scheme is as follows:

- if the term defines a set of strings, either by enumerating them or by providing a rule for building them, the the term is a syntax encoding scheme
- if the term defines a class of values (not strings) , then the term is a vocabulary encoding scheme.

Therefore, we get the following:

Box	Syntax
DCMIType	Vocabulary
DDC	Vocabulary
IMT	Vocabulary
ISO3166	Vocabulary
ISO639-2	Vocabulary
LCC	Vocabulary
LCSH	Vocabulary
MESH	Vocabulary
Period	Syntax
Point	Syntax
RFC1766	Syntax
RFC3066	Syntax
TGN	Vocabulary
UDC	Vocabulary
URI	Syntax
W3CDTF	Syntax

Note that I've previously argued that RFC1766 and RFC3066 are vocabulary encoding schemes, but the RFCs specifically state that they define a set of 'tags', which I can't interpret in any other way than as an enumerated list of stings - therefore they are both syntax encoding schemes according to the above rule.

The key difference between syntax and vocabulary encoding schemes is their place in the abstract model. Syntax encoding schemes relate to 'value strings' - vocabulary encoding schemes relate the the 'value' (resource).



[Architecture Working Group](#)

## > TermDecisionTree

[User](#)[UserPreferences](#)[Site](#)[Page](#)[Actions](#)

- [AttachFile](#)
- [DeletePage](#)
- [LikePages](#)
- [LocalSiteMap](#)
- [SpellCheck](#)

Search

Title:  Text:  

### DCMI-compliant 'term' decision tree

---

[AndyPowell](#)

Eduserv Foundation

December 2005

This document is currently under development. It is being worked on by the [Self:DC RDF Taskforce](#). Comments should be sent to the [dc-rdf-taskforce@jiscmail.ac.uk](mailto:dc-rdf-taskforce@jiscmail.ac.uk) mailing list.

### Introduction

---

This decision tree can be used to see if something is a DCMI-compliant element, element refinement or encoding scheme, where "DCMI-compliant" means conformant with the DCMI Abstract Model and therefore suitable for use in DC metadata descriptions.

Note that in the following text, the italicised terms are defined in the terminology section below.

### Decision tree

---

1. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI *element* (i.e. as an RDF *property*)?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

X is a DCMI 'element'

or

X is an RDF property.

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

```
<rdf:Property rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
  ...
</rdf:Property>
```

If 'yes', go to question 2. Otherwise, go to question 3.

2. Have the expected *values* of the *element* been assigned *value URIs* or can they be represented using simple *value strings* (plain text strings)?

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, go to question 3.

3. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI *element refinement* (i.e. as an RDF *property*)?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

X is a DCMI 'element refinement'.

or

X is an RDF property.

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

```
<rdf:Property rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
  ...
</rdf:Property>
```

If 'yes', go to question 4. Otherwise, go to question 5.

4. Have the expected *values* of the *element refinement* been assigned *value URIs* or can they be represented using simple *value strings* (plain text strings)?

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, go to question 5.

5. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI *syntax encoding scheme*?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

```
X is a DCMI 'syntax encoding scheme'.
```

or

```
X is an RDF datatype.
```

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

```
<rdfs:Datatype rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
  ...
</rdfs:Datatype>
```

If 'yes', go to question 6. Otherwise, go to question 7.

6. Are all the valid constructs according to the *syntax encoding scheme* simple *value strings* (plain text strings)?

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, go to question 7.

7. Has the thing been explicitly declared as a DCMI *vocabulary encoding scheme*?

The declaration should take the form of a human-readable statement, e.g.

```
X is a DCMI 'vocabulary encoding scheme'.
```

or

```
X is an RDF class.
```

and a machine-readable RDFS declaration

```
<rdfs:Class rdf:about="http://example.org/term/X">
  ...
</rdfs:Class>
```

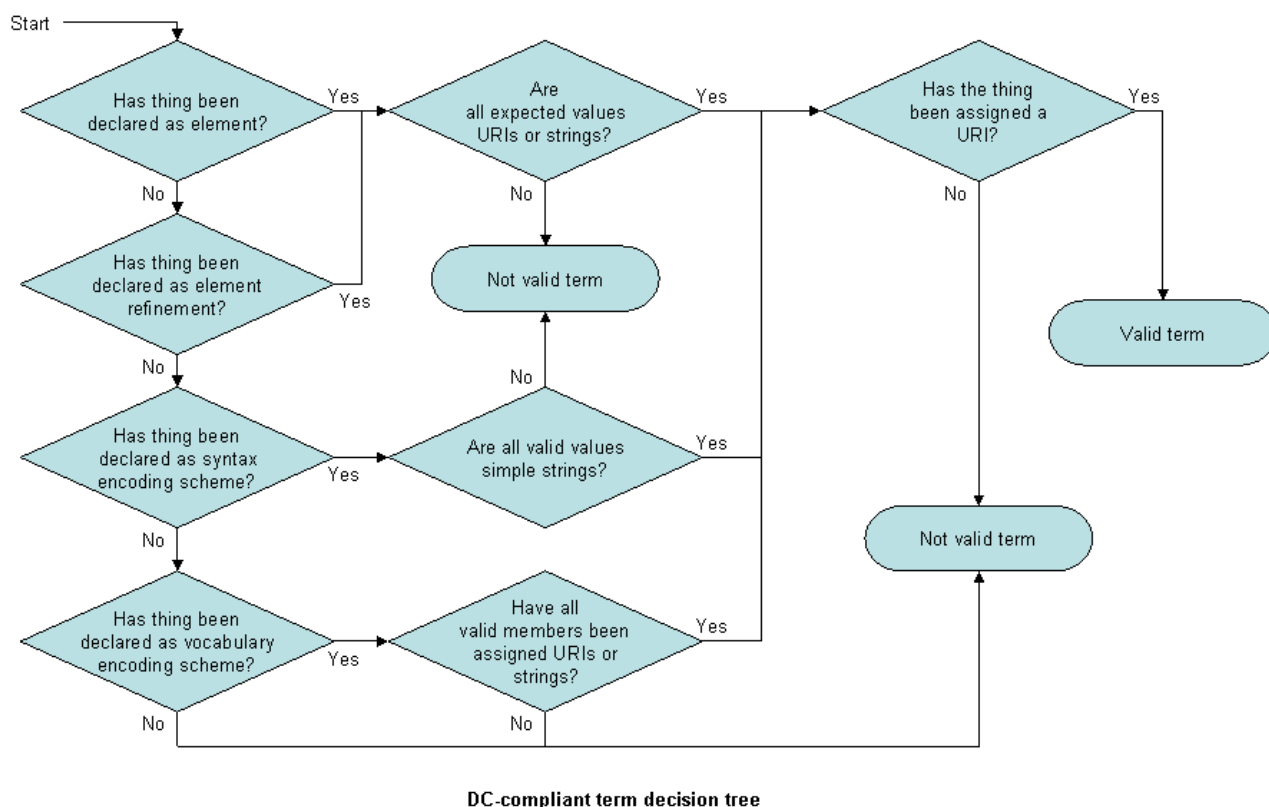
If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, the thing is not a valid DCMI *element*, *element refinement* or *encoding scheme*.

8. Have all the valid members of the *vocabulary encoding scheme resources* been assigned *value URIs* or can they be represented using simple *value strings* (plain text strings)?

If 'yes', go to question 9. Otherwise, the thing is not a valid DCMI *element*, *element refinement* or *encoding scheme*.

9. Has the thing been assigned a URI (a *property URI* or an *encoding scheme URI*)?

For example: <http://example.org/term/X>. Dereferencing the URI should result in an HTTP 303 redirect to HTML (text/html) and RDF (application/rdf+xml) representations of the *term*. HTTP content negotiation should be used to select one or other representation. If 'yes', the thing is a valid DCMI *element*, *element refinement* or *encoding scheme*. Otherwise, the thing is not a valid DCMI *element*, *element refinement* or *encoding scheme*.



## Notes

Best practice for serving representations of metadata terms using HTTP is still emerging. DCMI suggests the approach recommended above. Further, DCMI suggests serving an RDF declaration for each term that includes enough contextual information to interpret the term in the context of related terms. For example, it may be sensible to serve an RDF declaration for all the terms in a given namespace as the representation of each of the individual terms within that namespace.

New *terms* that are proposed during the creation of an application profile may be temporarily assigned *term URIs* using the `example.org` domain name, pending the assignment of a proper *term URI* by the DCMI Usage Board. In this case, the criteria concerning dereferencing the URI to obtain a human-readable or machine-readable representation of the *term* do not apply.

The diagram above is also available as a [MS-Powerpoint file](#).

## Terminology

### "class"

A group containing members that have attributes, behaviours, relationships or semantics in common; a kind of category.

### "class URI"

A URI that identifies a *class*.

### "element"

A *property* of a *resource*.

### "element refinement"

A *property* of a *resource* that shares the meaning of a particular DCMI *property* but with narrower semantics. Since *element refinements* are *properties*, they can be used in metadata descriptions independently of the *properties* they refine.

### "encoding scheme"

A *vocabulary encoding scheme* or a *syntax encoding scheme*.

### "encoding scheme URI"

A *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* or a *syntax encoding scheme URI*.

**"property"**

A specific aspect, characteristic, attribute, or relation used to describe resources.

**"property URI"**

A URI that identifies a single *property*.

**"syntax encoding scheme"**

An indication that the *value string* is formatted in accordance with a formal notation, such as "2000-01-01" as the standard expression of a date.

**"syntax encoding scheme URI"**

A URI that identifies a *syntax encoding scheme*.

**"term"**

A *property* (i.e. *element* or *element refinement*), *vocabulary encoding scheme*, *syntax encoding scheme* or concept taken from a controlled vocabulary (concept space).

**"term URI"**

A URI that identifies a *term*.

**"vocabulary encoding scheme"**

A *class* that indicates that the *value* of a *property* is taken from a controlled vocabulary (or concept-space), such as the Library of Congress Subject Headings.

**"vocabulary encoding scheme URI"**

A URI that identifies a *vocabulary encoding scheme*.

Title: Usage Board 2006-2007 work plan: dependencies on DCMI Abstract Model  
Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/workplan/html/>  
Version: 2006-09-14  
Note: This document expands on <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCRDFTaskforce/DCRDFRoadmap>.  
See also <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/>.

## 1. Architecture - for discussion in Mexico

### 1.1. DCAM update: clarification of Value Type, VES, SES, introduction of domains and ranges, explicit Vocabulary Model.

-- DCAM - Existing DCMI Recommendation, 2005-02-??  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/>

-- DCAM - work-in-progress  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate>

-- DCAM issues  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMIssues>

### 1.2. DC-RDF updated to reflect changes in DCAM

-- Legacy specs - not yet superseded:  
-- Expressing Qualified Dublin Core in RDF/XML - title/date/status  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/dcq-rdf-xml/>

-- Expressing Simple Dublin Core in RDF/XML - title/date/status  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmes-xml/>

-- The new spec - passed first round of public comment July 2006  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf/>

-- Notes on the above  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-rdf-notes/>

-- 2006-06-30 Report on public comment  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCRDFTaskforce/PublicCommentJune2006>

### 1.3. DC-XML updated to reflect changes in DCAM

-- Legacy DC-in-XML Guidelines, 2003?  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-xml-guidelines/>

-- DC-XML Working Draft, 2006  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/dc-xml/>

-- 2006-07-18 Results of public comment  
<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0607&L=dc-architecture&P=620>  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCXMLRevision/Comments>

-- Set of XML schemas (11)  
<http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/xsls/>

-- Document "DC-XML and XML Schema" - "notes on customizing the schemas for various application profiles" (9 pages)  
<http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/>

-- An XSLT stylesheet which GRDDL-es DC-XML into RDF/XML:  
<http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/xslt/dcx2rdfxml.xsl>

-- A "examples covering all features in notes" with XML fragments:  
<http://homes.ukoln.ac.uk/~lispj/dc-xml/dc-xml-schema/xml/>

-- DC-XML Working Draft, work-in-progress  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCXMLRevision/DCXMLGuidelines/>

### 1.4. DC-TEXT updated to reflect changes in DCAM

-- <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/DCText/>

-- <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/dc-text/> - which one?

## 2. Usage Board meeting in Mexico

### 2.1. DCMES Editorial changes - finalization

- Public comment Aug 28 to Sep 25  
<http://dublincore.org/usageboard/2006/2006-06.dcmes/dcmes-changes/>

## 2.2. Assignment of Domains and Ranges - meeting packet to include:

- Draft issues page:  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/domains-ranges/html/index.html>  
This page includes links to past discussions on DC-USAGE, to Swoogle statistics, and to relevant notes and postings from the DC-RDF comment period.
- <http://dublincore.org/usageboardwiki/PropertyDomainsAndRanges>  
ACTION Usage Board (Mexico meeting): check draft Domain/Range Vocabulary term-by-term (all /terms/ properties); determine which definitions or range assignments will need more attention.
- New version of DCAM - relevant for SES/VES discussion:  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/AMDraftUpdate>
- 2006-06-28 DC-Arch proposal: new ranges only for the "terms" namespace?  
<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=5526>
- Encoding Schemes as SES or VES - basis for discussion is  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2005/09/madrid/files/2005-05-12.encoding-scheme-types.txt>  
  
ACTION Usage Board (Mexico meeting): For each Encoding Scheme, decide whether it is a Vocabulary Encoding Scheme or a Syntax Encoding Scheme (starting points are proposal above and new draft DCAM).
- ACTION Usage Board (Mexico meeting): Agree on further process for finalizing Domains and Ranges in all of its aspects (declaration of classes, assignment as domains and ranges, implications for term documentation).

## 2.3. Review Collection Description Application Profile

- Discuss review in Mexico, finalize October-November

## 3. Usage Board - October through December

- 3.1. Prepare proposal on domains/ranges for Public Comment in early 2007
- 3.2. Finalize review of Collection Description Profile

## 4. Architecture/DCMI - October through December

- 4.1. In parallel to 3.1, prepare (for purposes of testing and review):
  - RDF schemas of revised descriptions of terms with domains and ranges
  - RDF schemas of new classes
- 4.2. Prepare revised DCAM, DC-TEXT, DC-XML, DC-RDF, and DCMI Namespace Policy for the DCMI Recommendation process
  - DC-XML draft should be accompanied by a note addressing compatibility with previous XML guidelines. See:  
<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0609&L=DC-ARCHITECTURE&P=150>  
<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0609&L=DC-ARCHITECTURE&P=255>
  - DC-XML may need to distinguish between dc-xml-full and dc-xml-minimal:  
<http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0606&L=dc-architecture&P=1019>

- 4.3. Raise awareness in broader community, prepare for formal review in early 2007

## 5. DCMI - January through April 2007

- 5.1. Public Comment for DCAM, DC-TEXT, DC-XML, DC-RDF as (Revised) DCMI Recommendations
- 5.2. Directorate to recruit additional reviewers, targeting interested communities, e.g.:

- Semantic Web community for DC-RDF
- OAI-PMH implementer community for DC-XML

### 5.3. Documentation about Vocabularies and Profiles

Two new extensions of DCAM:

- Formal Vocabulary Model
- Formal Profile Model (extension of DCAM)
- Starting points:
  - <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-pipeline/ub-profile/>
  - <http://dublincore.org/usageboard/log/html/2006-04-30.meeting-notes-dcap.html>

Contracted work packages for user documentation closely related to the above:

- Guidelines on How to declare a set of metadata terms
- Guidelines on How to make a DCAP
  - following example of CDAP, possibly later also ePrints, etc
- Call for Tender to require "close coordination with the editors of DCAM"
- Include Simple Dublin Core as stand-alone example
- Starting points:
  - <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/profile-review/>
  - <http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/2005/09/03/profile-guidelines/>

## 6. DCMI/Architecture - April through July

- 6.1. Following Public Comment period, publication of (revised) DCMI Recommendations: DCAM, DC-TEXT, DC-XML, DC-RDF, DCMI Namespace Policy.

## 7. Usage Board Mid-Year meeting (March or April)

- 7.1. Approve domain/range classes as new DCMI terms
- 7.2. Approve assignments of domains and ranges to existing DCMI terms
- 7.3. Approve DCAP for Simple Dublin Core
- 7.4. Full formal review of NISO Collection Description profile

## 7. DCMI - April through July

- 7.1. Declare domain/range classes; publish RDF schemas and HTML documents
- 7.2. Copy contents of "1.1" namespace to "terms" namespace
- 7.3. Declare domains and ranges for "terms" terms; include in TERMS publications
- 7.4. Public comment period for Documentation on Vocabularies and Profiles
- 7.5. Other changes and pointers in DCMI term documentation. Update Using Dublin Core.

Title: Review of Collection Description Application Profile  
 Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/.index.html>  
 Created: 2006-09-03

-----  
 Note - links to current documents about Application Profiles at:

-- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/profile-review/>

-----  
 Required reading for UB members:

- Draft Usage Board review
  - Summary of the assessments  
[http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/CDAP\\_review.pdf](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/CDAP_review.pdf)
  - Joe's comments  
[http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP3\\_AP\\_Documentation\\_1.pdf](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP3_AP_Documentation_1.pdf)
  - Diane's comments  
[http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP5\\_AP\\_Terms.pdf](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/WP5_AP_Terms.pdf)
- Documentation submitted by Collection Description WG:
  - Full CDAP profile  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/>
  - Summary CDAP profile  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/>
  - Dublin Core Collection Description Terms  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/>
  - Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-type/2006-08-24/>
  - Collection Description Frequency [a vocabulary encoding scheme]  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/>
  - Collection Description Accrual Method [a vocabulary encoding scheme]  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/>
  - Collection Description Accrual Policy [a vocabulary encoding scheme]  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/>
- A reminder on process
  - <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/profile-cdap/2006-02-13.process.txt>

-----  
 2006-08-29 - Pete - Review version of DC CD AP (2006-08-24) available  
 - <http://www.jiscmail.ac.uk/cgi-bin/webadmin?A2=ind0608&L=dc-collections&P=3773>  
 - The following should all be accessible from  
<http://dublincore.org> (and linked to from the Collection  
 Description WG home page).

- Full DCAP:  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/>
- Summary version:  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/>

The latter is intended to be a very condensed view of the former -- to enable people to see "at a glance" what terms are used in the DC CD AP (which I think is quite difficult to get from the full doc in its current format) - and/or to act as a sort of "rich table of contents" for the former, but it is not intended to be stand-alone. I deliberately stripped out some of the information that was previously in the summary to avoid duplication/redundancy.

The main change in this version is to separate out a list of properties used to describe a Collection that is also a Collection-Description, as discussed recently.

I also went through the comments and tried to make sure the text was compatible with the terminology of the DCMI Abstract Model and that phrasing was more or less consistent throughout the document.

To minimise redundancy, I moved most of the introductory material out of the summary document and expanded the



introduction in the main DCAP document. That really means that the summary document is pretty much a "ready reference" tool only, and readers coming to the DC CD AP really need to look at the full document to understand it.

(I'm afraid I had no inspiration in coming up with a good alternative label for "Usage in this DCAP" so I've stuck with the current form.)

I've also created a separate document describing the "Collection Description Terms", i.e. the new properties, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes coined for use in the DC CD AP:

-- Dublin Core Collection Description Terms

<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/>

The Collection Description Type Vocabulary has been updated, to correct errors and to separate the descriptive text out into a one-line "Definition" and a more discursive "Comment".

-- Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary

<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collDESC-type/2006-08-24/>

There are full descriptions of the sets of terms in three vocabulary encoding schemes:

-- Collection Description Frequency [a vocabulary encoding scheme]

<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/>

-- Collection Description Accrual Method [a vocabulary encoding scheme]

<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/>

-- Collection Description Accrual Policy [a vocabulary encoding scheme]

<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/>

-----  
Domains and ranges - 2006-08-29 Pete clarification

Also the Usage Board is discussing the issue of domains and ranges for DCMI properties, so I held back from coining any new classes where it seems likely that the UB will define suitable classes in the near future (e.g. date/date-range etc). So, the CLD terms properties do have implicit ranges, even though they aren't explicitly described at the moment. Essentially, the content of the RDF representations should for the moment be treated as something of an indication of intent, rather than the finished article.

-----  
Errata - 2006-08-29

Accrual Method [encoding scheme] documentation says that it replaces

<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/>

when it should refer to

<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualMethod/2004-07-30/>

Accrual Method [encoding scheme] documentation says:

> The Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary provides a set of  
> terms that can be used as values of the dcterms:accrualPolicy property

when it should say

> The Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary provides a set of  
> terms that can be used as values of the dcterms:accrualMethod property

Collection Description Accrual Policy [encoding scheme] says that it replaces

<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/>

when it should refer to

<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-07-30/>

-----  
Specific assignments

- WP1 General (Stuart)
  - "Does the AP meet the community's needs?"
- WP2 Functional requirements and Data model (Andy)
  - Are the functional requirements for the AP stated, and does the AP conform to the stated functional requirements?
  - Does the AP data model make sense?
  - Corollary question: Does an AP need its own data model?
- WP3 AP Documentation 1 (Joe)
  - Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated?
  - Is the introductory material complete and adequate?
  - Are the terms well described - what descriptive elements are present?
- WP4 AP Documentation 2 (Akira)
  - How sensible are the labels for the descriptive elements?
  - Are the obligations consistent across the properties?
  - Do the recommended encoding schemes exist?
- WP5 AP Terms (Diane, Andrew)
  - Use the term decision tree,  
<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree>:
    - Check that each term conforms to the Abstract Model
    - Are any AP-specific encoding schemes appropriate?
    - Are the terms in the encoding scheme defined adequately, are the terms sensible, do they conform?

-----  
Pete on the RDF representations - 2006-08-29

- <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/cldterms.rdf>
- <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/cdtype.rdf>
- <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/freq.rdf>
- <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/accmeth.rdf>
- <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/accpol.rdf>

The RDF data should essentially be an alternative representation of what is in the HTML docs i.e. the only question marks are to do with that representation (e.g. the relationship between a value in a VES and the VES, if we change the DCAM so that it is not is-instance-of (rdf:type))

I put up RDF/XML representations of the "collection description terms", the type vocabulary, and these three vocabularies, and the PURLs for the terms should de-reference to those RDF/XML docs (i.e. in the same way DCMI serves one doc per "namespace"). But some of that data is incomplete/tentative, pending some decisions about the DCAM and/or property ranges/domains, so at the moment it's probably best to treat the RDF/XML stuff more or less as a "placeholder".

All the term URIs (I hope) de-reference to something useful -- at the moment that's an RDF/XML document, but in the future we might set things up so that agents can get alternative representations (e.g. HTML for a browser displaying stuff to a human reader, RDF/XML for an app that wants to get the data about the relationships between terms in a form it can act on).

Note that the current RDF representations listed above are tentative/incomplete, pending discussions in the DC Architecture WG about changes to the DCMI Abstract Model, which would have an impact on how e.g. we describe the relationship between a vocabulary encoding scheme and a member term/value within that vocabulary encoding scheme.



## **DCMI UB Review of the Collections Working Group Application Profile (CDAP) for describing collections of resources**

The full application profile is located at:

<http://stage.dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/>

The task of reviewing the CDAP was divided among the UB Members, with a set of questions (work packages) to be asked of the CDAP. Their review of the CDAP, based on those work packages, is summarised below.

### **WP1 General (Stuart)**

"Does the AP meet the community's needs?"

Stuart's conclusion as a result of a preliminary review of the AP documentation is that it appears to achieve its stated goals and, therefore, meets the needs of the community as defined.

Stuart sees overlap between this question and the questions in work package 2 regarding the functional requirements and the data model. ACW suggests this is due to his own inadequate framing of the question which might be better expressed as: has the relevant community expressed a need for an application profile, and does the current version of the application profile meet the expressed need of the community?

### **WP2 Functional requirements and Data model (Andy)**

Are the functional requirements for the AP stated, and does the AP conform to the stated functional requirements?

Does the AP data model make sense?

Corollary question: Does an AP need its own data model?

Andy's conclusions to the first question: "Yes, they are stated. I have a personal dislike of the use of the word 'identification' in the functional requirements section - because that word is being used as in FRBR, and I'm not sure that such usage will be intuitive to everyone.

Yes, as far as I can tell, the AP meets the stated requirements."

Regarding the second question Andy is very familiar with the model, having worked with it since it was first developed and in his view it does make sense. He suggests that the section in the data model describing "'locations', 'services', and the 'describes' relationship between collections and collection descriptions and collection descriptions (fig 2)", would benefit from real-life examples of each of these?

As to the corollary question Andy's view is that an application profile definitely needs a data model before it can be developed properly.

### **WP3 AP Documentation 1 (Joe)**

Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated?

Is the introductory material complete and adequate?

Are the terms well described - what descriptive elements are present?

Joe's comments were long and detailed. He's assessed the AP against the questions and also made some recommendations for each. Joe's comments are attached separately.

On the first question Joe concludes that the purpose and scope are stated, however, he raises some issues about structure, and poses a number of questions that need to be discussed.

On the second question Joe again raises concerns about the structure of the information in the introductory material.

On the third question I think Joe is suggesting that not all the terms are well described. He regards the explication of attributes as inconsistent across the application profile, and says that a number of terms appearing in the AP are undefined, eg. 'rich representation'.

#### **WP4 AP Documentation 2 (Akira)**

How sensible are the labels for the descriptive elements?

Are the obligations consistent across the properties?

Do the recommended encoding schemes exist?

The labels look consistent. Akira has a concern about the label for "Collection-Description", which in a previous version of the application profile was "Catalogue or collection description". For Akira, it's easier to grasp the meaning of the old label because it shows a typical case. He thinks it "may be confusing that "Collection-Description" is not the "Description" of the collection, though it is a sub-property of it. And it is not just a description of the collection, but also have to be a second collection."

The Obligations in the term descriptions look consistent. Encoding schemes specified do exist.

#### **WP5 AP Terms (Diane, Andrew)**

Using the term decision tree, <http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree> check that each term conforms to the Abstract Model.

Are any AP-specific encoding schemes appropriate?

Are the terms in the encoding scheme defined adequately, are the terms sensible, do they conform?

Diane made detailed comments on the terms in the application profile. Rather than summarise them all here Diane's comments are included separately. However, a couple of Diane's main points should be noted:

- Collection description type [dc:type] is non-conforming
- Accumulation date range [dcterms:created] may be non-conforming
- The usage proposed for Collector [dc:creator] should not be approved as conforming

## WP3 AP Documentation 1

Joseph T. Tennis

### Questions:

1. Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated?
2. Is the introductory material complete and adequate?
3. Are the terms well described – what descriptive elements are present?

### 1. Are the purpose and scope of the AP clearly stated?

The DCAP Guidelines do not provide guidance on describing purpose or scope of APs.

### Assessment

In this AP the authors have not explicitly identified “Purpose”. We do see what the AP “enables” (disclosure, discovery, location, selection, comparisons, access, use, interpretation), and how it “functions” (discovery, identification [three types of identification], selection, and sometimes management).

We also see the context in which these two actions (enabling and functioning) are carried out: in a modified Analytical Model of Collections and Catalogues [AMCC] (which has as its context ISAD(G), FRBR, Objectives of the Catalogue [implicit], etc. – some only in part) and the Dublin Core Abstract Model.

We are told as well, that this AP is for two things: Collections and Collection Descriptions. These would be the scope of the AP.

### Recommendations

A. It would be nice to see these sections labeled and numbered in a systematic way: (1) Introduction, (2) Purpose and Functions, (3) Scope, (4) Context, or the something similar. This would allow a clear presentation.

Like so:

Structure the AP:

1. Introduction
2. Purpose
3. Scope
4. Context

B. It would be nice to see parallel construction in Purpose (“functions” and what it “enables”).

C. It would also be nice to see how these purposes relate to AMCC, and in turn to the Objectives of the Catalogue or FRBR. These influence purpose, scope, and context, but are implied and not made explicit here.

D. It states that DCCDAP uses a modified AMCC, but does not list a complete set of modifications made in the DCCDAP.

E. It would be nice to see the words from the DC AP Guidelines used: Constraints, Encodings, and Interpretations (if these are formal categories) as headings – numbered

as well. It seems to me that the *types of resources* (collections and collection descriptions) are constraints on terms – not terms themselves. This caused me some confusion for a while, since there is a basic requirement that all DCAPs do one thing and one thing only: “identify the source of metadata terms used” – and constraining those terms is optional. From this I think there are two types of APs – basic and robust (or some such term). I believe these three (and perhaps more) concepts make APs meaningful, useful, and should be made explicit in APs. For example, Interpretation may very well be a section where the DCCDAP can talk about all its data models and how they influence the interpretation of properties in the AP. They will have to justify how a property in a Collection Description can be an Item (the concrete realization of Content) and therefore has subject attributes (or not) [see AMCC for definition of Item and Content].

### Questions

A. Is the DCCDAP two things? Is it both an AP of Collection Descriptions and an AP of Collection Descriptions of Collection Descriptions? Do they both follow (to the letter) the AMCC? Is the AMCC consistent in its discussion of Descriptions of Collection Descriptions? Do we need a more robust model (like the DCAM) of what is being described? We get a table at the beginning of the list of terms, but is it enough, when neither has to conform to DCAM? Where and how do we model what is being described in an AP? And how does that relate to purpose and scope of DCAPs?

B. We see that the DCCDAP is for “collection-level description” which is likened to AMCC’s “unitary finding aid” but then we see in the property collectionDescription the comment that it can be analytic, hierarchic, or indexing finding aid. This seems to be a contradiction of purpose... are we describing the parts or only the whole, as defined by the AMCC?

### Conclusion

It seems that the ultimate purpose of this DCCDAP is to make metadata from a modified version of the AMCC. If that's the purpose, then a clear explication of the AMCC is required, as well as a clear statement about what is modified from the AMCC for this AP.

## 2. Is the introductory material complete and adequate?

The DCAP Guidelines do not provide guidance on introductory material.

### Assessment

Over all much of the introductory material is presented, but could be reorganized to allow for better reading. It would be nice to see structure and parallel construction in section headings, content covered in sections, and definitions. Examples would also be nice. The nods to AMCC are incomplete, and sometimes confusing for someone only looking at the DCCDAP. Since there seems to be a strong binding relationship between the AMCC and the DCCDAP more time should be given to an exposition of the salient points of AMCC, including a discussion of what is included and excluded from the AMCC in the DCCDAP.

It's not entirely clear to me that we get adequate introductory material on Collection Description Descriptions. These seem to be a tag on or a by-the-by inclusion here. See assessment on Purpose and Scope statements above.

The reader would appreciate more context and examples as a way of introducing the need and utility of this AP. It also seems to be useful for archival collections as well as library collections etc. This seems to require more than the AMCC to justify properties for archival collections. There is a strong body of conceptual models for collections in archives and recordkeeping literature.

### **Recommendation**

Separate out introductory material for Collection Descriptions and Descriptions of Collection Descriptions.

Rewrite providing a clear structure.

### **Conclusion**

It seems that the introductory material is a hotch potch of necessary and incidental components. And there are bits missing. Many things are present, but not well presented. Some things are left out. A reworking would help.

### **3. Are the terms well described - what descriptive elements are present?**

#### **3.1. Conform with DCMI Naming Terms Policy?**

<http://dublincore.org/documents/naming-policy/>

#### **3.2. Follow advice from DCMI DC Application Profiles Guidelines?**

<http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/profile-guidelines/>

'Terms' are assessed here exist on different levels. First there are terms as understood in the DCAM, and second, there are terms used in the description and explication of the AP (in definitions, introductory material, statements of purpose and scope etc.). The second set of terms (metadata vocabulary, entity, etc.) is neither defined in the DCAM, nor in the DCCDAP. They remain undefined and ambiguous. How do they relate to scheme, schema, and resource, as defined in the DCMI Glossary or the DCAM for example?

### **Assessment**

The term Content is not defined, but is used in a definition.

The attributes of properties are not explicated in a consistent manner. Rich Representation is not defined, but Defined By is – we have a lack of parallel structure in the "How to Read the Tables in this Document" section (which could be numbered for easy reference).

Terms derived from the AMCC or other data models are not adequately described in the DCCDAP.

See #1 above for some discussion of terms, as they related to purpose.

Some aspects of term descriptions were covered by Diane Hillmann. In WP5.

### **Recommendation**

Use parallel structure to define terms, especially those appearing in lists.

Cite definitions.



Define all terms in prose – even those that are citable.

## **WP5 Collection Description AP Terms**

**Diane Hillmann**

**8/30/06**

### **Task:**

Using the term decision tree (<http://dublincore.org/architecturewiki/TermDecisionTree>), check that each term conforms to the Abstract Model. Are any AP specific encoding schemes appropriate - are the terms in the encoding scheme defined adequately, are the terms sensible, do they conform?

Some of the comments may not entirely fit with the task noted above, but, given the overlap amongst the tasks, it seemed best to add comments or questions I had as I went carefully through the AP document attempting to answer the questions. I have used the order of the AP itself (the 8/1/06 version), though not all properties or encoding schemes are noted.

### **Resource Type [dc:type]**

The usage comment seems to state that within the AP only one term from the DCMIType list may be used. It would be helpful to clarify that question, particularly given that it does not seem to be the intent to aggregate type terms in this element reflecting the collection as a whole.

### **Title [dc:title]**

If the intent of the instruction here is to include initial articles, then an example using an initial article should be included. If not, then the instruction needs to say that explicitly. The same usage instructions should be considered for [dcterms:alternative].

### **Size [dcterms: extent]**

Usage instructions indicate that this property should be used only for size, but no assistance is given in determining how size should be expressed, whether a caption is recommended, etc. If, in this case, the AP intends to piggyback on instructions given in “Using Dublin Core,” this should be noted specifically in the prefatory matter.

### **Language [dc:language]**

The instruction gives only one option: coded form based on ISO 639-2. As the OLAC folks have pointed out, this list is hardly comprehensive, particularly for languages not widely used. It might be well to have a fallback position if the preferred language vocabulary is insufficient. This inflexibility is most unwise when considering upcoming changes in language codes about which the UB has been notified.

### **Collection Description Type [dc:type]**

My main concern with this property is that it seems to fall outside the boundaries defined by the AP and into administrative metadata about the description itself. Looking at the illustration provided under the heading “Data Model” in the prefatory matter (in the 8/1/06 version—it changed in the 8/24/06 version)

seems to confirm this, as it shows “Collection Description” outside the orange line defining the scope of the AP. Comparing the source definition and the DCAP usage statement confirms that the AP seems to want to redefine the scope of the element to refer not to the resource itself but to the description only. This strikes me as non-conforming.

Secondarily, I find it troubling that the same element (dc:type) is being used for two very different purposes, with only the use of the controlled vocabulary enforcing the difference. This strikes me as a significant problem when information is outside of a community, not to mention when the information is “dumbed down.”

### **Item Format [cld:itemFormat]**

I find it odd that no controlled vocabulary is specified for this—is that intentional? If it is, expectations should be explained a bit better in the documentation.

### **Subject [dc:subject]**

The first sentence of the Comments for this DCAP is not a sentence. It seems more like a discarded definition, which is a bit disconcerting.

### **Accumulation Date Range [dcterms:created]**

It seems to me that “creation” and “accumulation” are significantly different, and that the usage instruction qualifies as non-conforming.

### **Collector [dc:creator]**

It seems to me that the processes of creation and gathering are inherently different. I note that the MARC Relators definition for Collector is quite adamant about this:

#### **Collector [col]**

Use for a person or organization who has brought together material from various sources that has been arranged, described, and cataloged as a collection. A collector is neither the creator of the material nor a person to whom manuscripts in the collection may have been addressed.

Given that view, the list of MARC relators that can be used with dc:contributor does not include Collector (nor owner, which is specified as a marcrel term in the AP). It seems to me that, as we have explicitly endorsed the use of the MARC Relator list for use with DC, we should not approve as conforming usages such as proposed here.

### **Is Located At [gen:isLocatedAt]**

There are two concerns with this property. First is its designation as a refinement of Relation, which seems, at best, a stretch. Recalling prior discussions on the common (and perhaps unwise) use of the Identifier property to serve two functions, it seems clear why this property is useful, particularly for collections which are not necessarily digital. Looking at the other refinements of Relation, however, and

the definition of Relation (“A reference to a related resource.”) it seems that to make `isLocatedAt` a refinement of Relation one must have a far better notion of what a location is (and why it’s a relationship) than I can see here.

My second concern is related, in that the documentation for this element seems sketchy, particularly given the prior confusion over how Identifier has been used (presuming that the intent here is to separate those two ideas).

### **Is Accessed Via [`gen:isAccessedVia`]**

I have similar concerns with this property. It also seems odd to me that these two properties have a string value listed as mandatory (and value URIs optional), while other relation refinements list both a value URI and a value string as optional.

### **Catalog or description [`cld:collectionDescription`]**

Perhaps it’s a lack of imagination on my part, but I’m having a tough time figuring out how this might be used, and, if a distinction between this and “associated collection” is important, why it should not be expressed reciprocally. Why, also, is this one not a refinement of Relation, since it seems to be more similarly constructed and conceived?

### **Associated collection [`cld:associatedCollection`]**

The definition seems not to be distinct from plain Relation, which allows an association to be made without particular distinction. Would not a simple Relation between two collection records do the same thing?

### **Associated publication [`dterms:isReferencedBy`]**

The usage instruction seems to narrow the source definition in two ways: specifying “publication” instead of “resource” (without, it is noted, defining what a publication is—a significant problem), and also limits its use to those that are based on use, study or analysis. It seems to me that this is approaching redefinition, and has significant implications for interoperability.

				ABOUT THE INITIATIVE	DOCUMENTS	GROUPS	RESOURCES
				DCMI NEWS	TOOLS AND SOFTWARE	PROJECTS	AskDCMI
Dublin Core Metadata Initiative®							

[Home](#) > [Groups](#) > [Collections](#) > [Collection-application-profile](#) > [2006-08-24](#) >



## Dublin Core Metadata Initiative

*Making it easier to find information*

# Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile

**Creator:** Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group  
**Date Issued:** 2006-08-24  
**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/>  
**Replaces:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-01/>  
**Is Replaced By:** Not applicable  
**Latest Version:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/>

**Status of Document:** This is a Dublin Core Application Profile.

**Description of Document:** This document describes the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

## Contents

- [Introduction](#)
- [Vocabularies/Namespaces Used in this DCAP](#)
- [Describing a Collection](#)
- [Describing a Collection-Description](#)
- [Vocabulary Encoding Schemes Used](#)
- [Syntax Encoding Schemes Used](#)
- [Administrative Metadata](#)

## Introduction

**Note:** This document presents full details of the application profile. For a summary view, see the Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile Summary [[APS](#)].

## Collections and collection-level description

The term "collection" can be applied to any aggregation of physical or digital items. Those items may be of any type, so examples might include aggregations of natural objects, created objects, "born-digital" items, digital surrogates of physical items, and the catalogues of such collections (as aggregations of metadata records). The criteria for aggregation may vary: e.g. by location, by type or form of the items, by provenance of the items, by source or ownership, and so on. Collections may contain any number of items and may have varying levels of permanence.

A "collection-level description" provides a description of the collection as a unit: the resource described by a collection-level description is the collection, rather than the individual items within that collection. Collection-level descriptions are referred to in Michael Heaney's *An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues* as "unitary finding-aids" [[AMCC](#)].

Collection-level description enables a collection provider to

- **disclose** information about the content and availability of collections to users where item-level metadata does not exist or is not available, or where the provision of item-level detail is not required or appropriate

It enables a user to

- **discover** and **locate** collections of interest
- **select** collections to explore on the basis of a summary description
- **compare** collections as broadly similar objects, even where items (and/or item-level metadata) are heterogeneous
- understand conditions of **access** and **use**
- **interpret** collections (and items within collections)

Increasingly, many of these functions - notably the discovery, location, selection and comparison of collections - are being carried out by software acting on behalf of a human user, perhaps in accordance with user preferences or with parameters describing the scope of a particular service.

## A Note on Dublin Core Application Profiles

A Dublin Core Application Profile (DCAP) specifies how some class of DC metadata *description sets* is constructed, typically the class of description sets which are deployed within a metadata application or within a set of applications and services operating within some domain or community. A DCAP describes:

1. The **set of terms** used in a class of DC metadata *description sets*.
2. **How** the terms in this set are deployed in this class of DC metadata description sets. This includes
  - the *types of resources* described by descriptions within these description sets,
  - the *properties* referenced in *statements* in those *descriptions*, and how those properties are used to describe resources of the specified type.
  - requirements for the the occurrence of *statements* using a specified *property*,
  - constraints on the sets of *values* which are referenced in a statement using a specified property (*vocabulary encoding schemes*), and
  - constraints on the *datatypes* of the *value strings* occurring in a statement using a specified property (*syntax encoding schemes*).

The terms description set, description, property, value, vocabulary encoding scheme, value representation, rich representation, value string, syntax encoding scheme, and related description are used in the sense they are used in the DCMI Abstract Model [[DCAM](#)].

This document is **not** a description of an XML format. There may be multiple bindings of this DCAP, to XML and to other syntaxes.

## Functional Requirements of the DC CD AP

The DC CD AP is intended to provide a means of creating **simple** descriptions of collections and collection-descriptions suitable for a **broad range** of collections. It is designed primarily to support the discovery and selection of collections, though it may be used to support other functions such as collection management too. It is not intended to describe every possible characteristic of every type of collection.

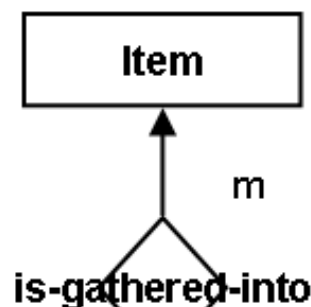
The aim is that the DC CD AP should support:

- the **discovery** of collections and collection-descriptions of potential interest, by enabling searching on various attributes of the collection including:
  - the name or title of the collection or collection-description
  - the subject and coverage of the collection
  - the nature or genre of the items within the collection or collection-description
  - the media type or format of the items within the collection or collection-description
  - the entity that created the collection or collection-description
  - the entity that owns the collection or collection-description
  - relationships between collections, between collection-descriptions and between collections and collection-descriptions
- the **identification** of a known collection or collection-description, by enabling the capture and disclosure of identifying attributes such as
  - the formal identifier(s) the collection or collection-description
  - the name or title of the collection or collection-description
  - a textual description of the collection or collection-description
- the **selection** of one or more collections or collection-descriptions from amongst a number of discovered collections or collection-descriptions, by enabling the capture and disclosure of attributes such as
  - a textual description of the collection or collection-description
  - a description of rights held in/over the collection or collection-description and conditions of access and use
  - a description of the custodial history of the collection or collection-description
  - a description of the way in which items are added to the collection or collection-description
- the **identification** of the location of the collection or collection-description
- the **identification** of the services that provide access to the collection or collection-description

## Data Model

The DC CD AP is based on a data model which is derived from that described in Michael Heaney's *An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues* [AMCC] and *Users and Information Resources: An Extension of the Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues into Usage and Transactions* [EAMCC]. The model used here is both a subset and a simplification of that model. The entity type which in that model is referred to as "Resource Mediator" is referred to here as "Service".

Figure 1 illustrates the primary entity types and their relationships:



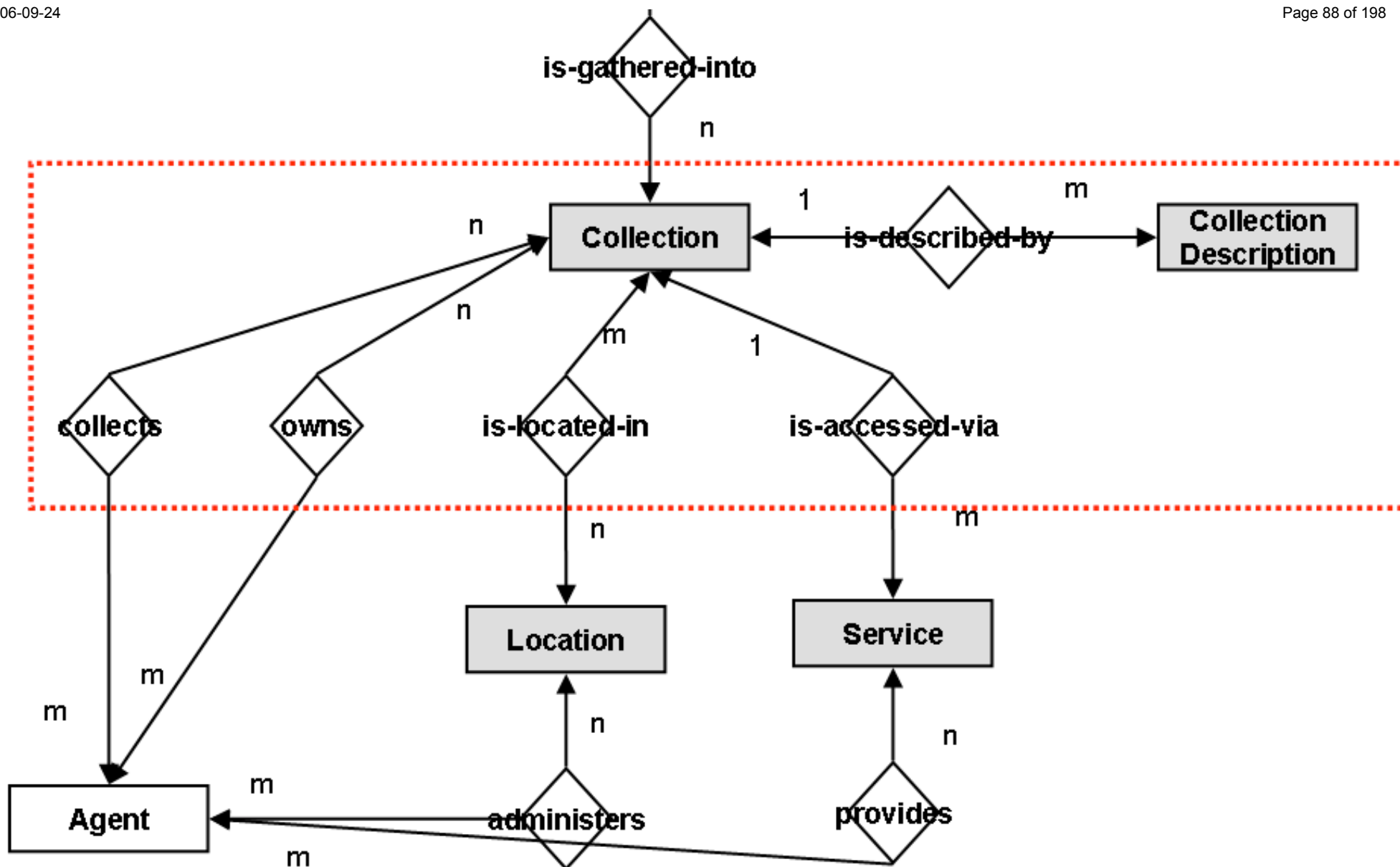


Fig 1: The DC CD AP Data Model

The following definitions are used (adapted from the *Analytic Model*):



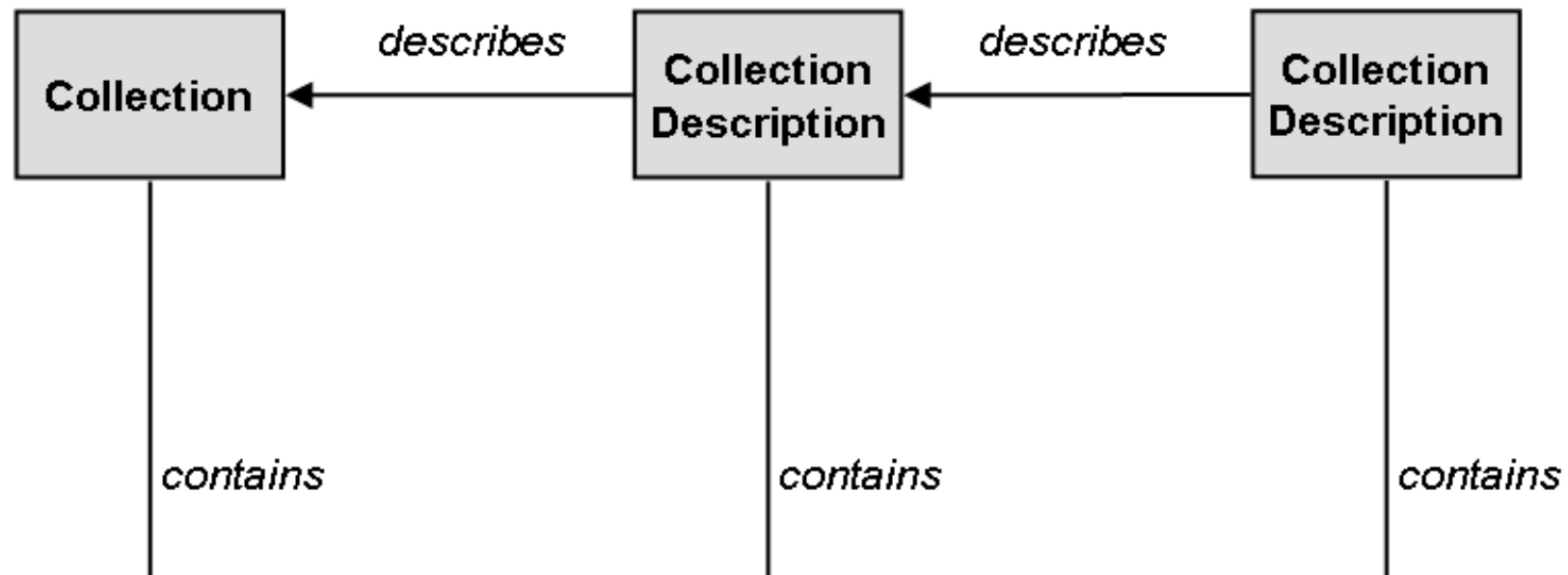
- **Collection** An aggregation of Items.
- **Item** The concrete realisation of Content.
- **Location** A place where a Collection is held.
- **Service** A system that provides access to the Items within the Collection
- **Collection-Description** A resource which describes a Collection.

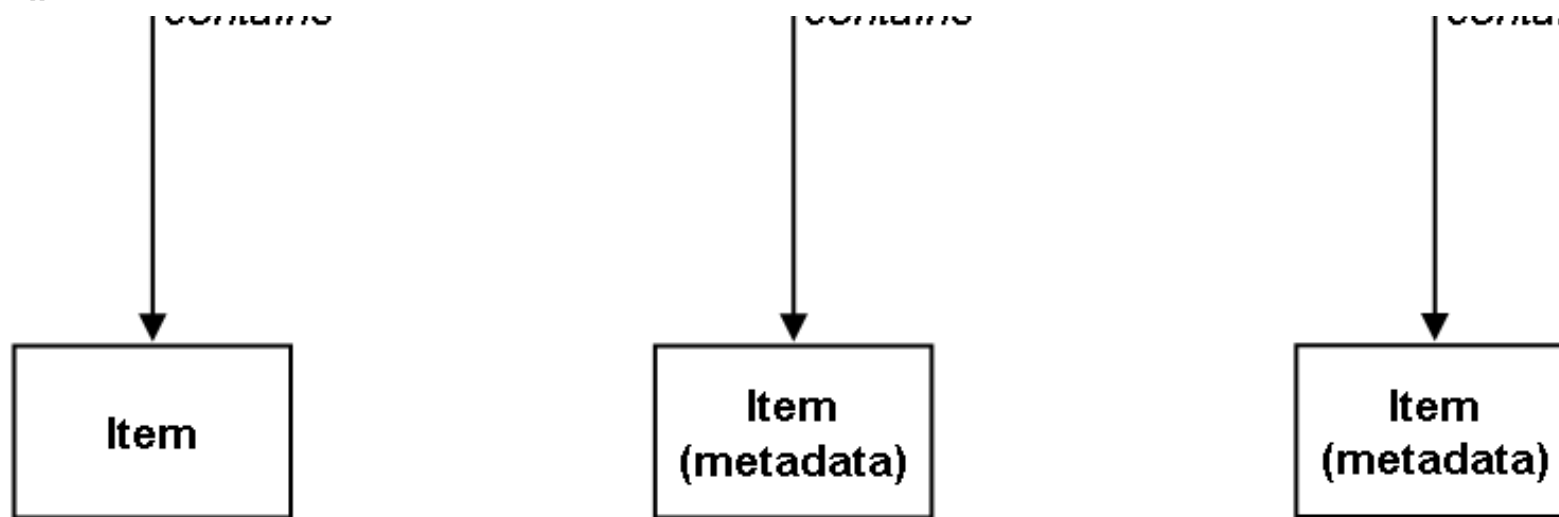
In the *Analytic Model* relationships may carry attributes; in the DC CD AP, relationships are represented as simple properties and do not themselves carry attributes, so some of the expressivity of the model is lost in the metadata schema.

The DC CD AP describes the use of properties to represent attributes of the collection and of the collection-description, and relationships between collections, between collections and collection-descriptions, and between collections, collection-descriptions and other entities. It does not describe how to represent attributes of other entities in the model.

More specifically, the DC CD AP supports the description of those types of collection-description which are themselves collections, i.e. they are aggregations of items which are descriptions of other resources i.e. they are items of metadata.

Figure 2 summarises the relationship between a collection and collection-description and their constituent items. The relationship between an item in the collection-description and an item in the (described) collection varies depending on the nature of the collection-description. In some cases, there may be fairly simple correspondences between items in the collection-description and items in the described collection; in other cases the metadata items in the collection-description may describe groupings of items within the described collection as well as individual items, or indeed the individual items may not be described at all. Further, a collection-description which is itself a collection may be described by a second collection-description. For a more detailed discussion of the nature of collection-descriptions, see the *Analytical Model* [\[AMCC\]](#)





**Fig 2: Collections and Collection-Descriptions**

### **The Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile (DC CD AP)**

The DC CD AP specifies how to construct a DC metadata description set that includes:

- a description of one or more collections (aggregations of items)
- a description of zero or more collection-descriptions (resources which describe collections) (N.B. a collection-description is not necessarily a DC metadata description)

A description set conforming to this DCAP must contain at least one description of a collection. It may contain descriptions only of collections and collection-descriptions, or it may also include descriptions of resources of other types, related to those collections or collection-descriptions, which are referred to as values in statements about the collections or collection-descriptions. Such other resources might include the location of a collection, the services that provide access to a collection, concepts that are the subject of a collection, and agents related to the collection or collection-description. While this DCAP permits the inclusion of descriptions of those related resources in a description set, it does not specify the terms to be referenced in descriptions of resources other than collections and collection-descriptions.

The metadata terms referenced in the DC CD AP are drawn from the DCMI metadata vocabularies and also from other metadata vocabularies owned by other agencies.

The DC CD AP is independent of any particular syntax for representing description sets. Description sets conforming to the DC CD AP may be represented using any of the conventions recommended by DCMI for expressing DC metadata based on the DCMI Abstract Model.

### **Vocabularies/Namespaces used in this DCAP**

All references to properties and classes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form `prefix ":" local-part` are sometimes used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the `local-part`:

Vocabulary Title	Namespace Name	Prefix
The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</a>	<b>dc</b>
Dublin Core Terms	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>	<b>dcterms</b>
Dublin Core Type Vocabulary	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/</a>	<b>dcmitype</b>
MARC Relator Code Properties	<a href="http://www.loc.gov/loc/terms/relators/">http://www.loc.gov/loc/terms/relators/</a>	<b>marcrel</b>
Collection Description Terms	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>	<b>cld</b>
Collection Description Type Vocabulary Terms	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>	<b>cdtype</b>

### How to Read the Tables in this Document

The two sections "Describing a Collection" and "Describing a Collection-Description" each describe how a set of terms (properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes, syntax encoding schemes) is used to construct a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type.

The first table in each of these sections describes the class, the type of resource, to which the metadata description applies.

- **Class URI:** The URI by which the class is referenced in a DC metadata description.
- **Qualified Name for Class:** The Qualified Name which is typically used as an abbreviation for the class URI.
- **Defined By:** The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the class is drawn.
- **Type of Term:** An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
- **Subclass Of:** Class of which the current class is a subclass.
- **Label:** The short label provided for the class by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Definition:** The definition provided for the class by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Comments:** Additional information about the class provided by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **See Also:** A resource which provides further information about the class.

Each subsequent table in the section describes how a specified property is used in a statement within a DC metadata description. The use of the property is described using the following attributes:

- **Property URI:** The URI by which the property is referenced in a DC metadata description.
- **Qualified Name for Property:** A unique name/identifier for the property. It is presented as a Qualified Name, but is an abbreviation for the property URI.
- **Defined By:** The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the property is drawn.
- **Type of Term:** An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
- **Subproperty Of:** A property of which the current property is a subproperty.
- **Source Label:** The short label provided for the property by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Label in this DCAP:** A short human-readable label that provides an indication of how the property is to be used in a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type. The label does not appear in the description. It *may* be used to provide a descriptor for fields in displays of descriptions to human readers, but there is no requirement for display applications to use this label.

- **Source Definition:** The definition provided for the property by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Usage in this DCAP:** A description of how the property is to be applied in a description of a resource of the specified type. This information supplements the definition of the property provided by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Comments for this DCAP:** Additional information about the use of the property in a description of a resource of the specified type, typically on the values and their representation.
- **Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme:** The unique names/identifiers of vocabulary encoding schemes from which values for the property should be drawn. Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the vocabulary encoding scheme in DC metadata descriptions. If no vocabulary encoding scheme is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a vocabulary encoding scheme from which values should be drawn. However the definition and usage of the property may determine that values of only certain types are appropriate. For example, the value of the `dc:creator` property must be an entity capable of action.
- **Value URI:** An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value URI is to be used. Mandatory - a value URI is required; Mandatory, Fixed - a specified value URI is required; Optional = a value URI is optional (see [note](#)); Not permitted = a value URI is not permitted
- **Value String:** An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value string is to be used. Mandatory - a value string is required; Mandatory, Fixed - a specified value string is required; Optional = a value string is optional (see [note](#)); Not permitted = a value string is not permitted
- **Syntax Encoding Scheme(s):** The unique names/identifiers of datatypes from which value strings for the property should be drawn. Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the datatype in DC metadata descriptions. If no datatype is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a datatype from which value strings should be drawn.
- **Rich Representation:** An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a rich representation is to be used. Mandatory - a rich representation is required; Optional = a rich representation is optional (see [note](#)); Not permitted = a rich representation is not permitted
- **Obligation:** An indication of whether a statement using this property is required in a DC metadata description. Mandatory = a statement using this property is required, Optional/Recommended = a statement using this property is optional but recommended, Optional = a statement using this property is optional
- **Condition:** Information on any additional conditions on the obligation to include a statement referencing the property in a description of a resource of the specified type
- **Minimum Occurrences:** The minimum number of statements referencing this property that can occur in a description of a resource of the specified type
- **Maximum Occurrences:** The maximum number of statements referencing this property that can occur in a description of a resource of the specified type

**Note:** For each value, **at least one** of the following components must be present: a value URI, a rich representation, a value string or a (related) description.

The following two sections describe the vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes referenced in the previous two sections.

- **Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI:** The URI by which the vocabulary encoding scheme is referenced in a DC metadata description.
  - **Qualified Name for Vocabulary Encoding Scheme:** The Qualified Name which is typically used as an abbreviation for the class URI.
  - **Defined By:** The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the vocabulary encoding scheme is drawn.
  - **Type of Term:** An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
  - **Label:** The short label provided for the vocabulary encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
  - **Definition:** The definition provided for the vocabulary encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
  - **Comments for this DCAP:** Additional information about the use of the vocabulary encoding scheme in this DCAP.
  - **See Also:** A resource which provides further information about the vocabulary encoding scheme.
  - **Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For:** The type of resource and the property for which the vocabulary encoding scheme provides values.
- 
- **Syntax Encoding Scheme URI:** The URI by which the syntax encoding scheme is referenced in a DC metadata description.
  - **Qualified Name for Syntax Encoding Scheme:** The Qualified Name which is typically used as an abbreviation for the class URI.
  - **Defined By:** The name and identifier of the metadata vocabulary from which the syntax encoding scheme is drawn.
  - **Type of Term:** An indication of the type of the term, according to the typology of the DCMI Abstract Model
  - **Label:** The short label provided for the syntax encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
  - **Definition:** The definition provided for the syntax encoding scheme by its owner/maintenance agency.
  - **Comments for this DCAP:** Additional information about the use of the syntax encoding scheme in this DCAP.
  - **See Also:** A resource which provides further information about the syntax encoding scheme.
  - **Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For:** The type of resource and the property for which the syntax encoding scheme provides value strings.

## Describing a Collection

### Collection [`dcmitype:Collection`]

Class URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection</a>
Qualified Name for Class	dcmitype:Collection
Defined By	DCMI Type Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/</a>
Type of Term	Class
SubClass Of	[n/a]
Label	Collection
Definition	A collection is an aggregation of items. The term collection means that the resource is described as a group; its parts may be separately described and navigated.
Comments	[n/a]

- [Resource Type \[dc:type\]](#)
- [Collection Identifier \[dc:identifier\]](#)
- [Title \[dc:title\]](#)
- [Alternative Title \[dcterms:alternative\]](#)
- [Description \[dcterms:abstract\]](#)
- [Size \[dcterms:extent\]](#)
- [Language \[dc:language\]](#)
- [Item Type \[cld:itemType\]](#)
- [Item Format \[cld:itemFormat\]](#)
- [Rights \[dc:rights\]](#)
- [Access Rights \[dcterms:accessRights\]](#)
- [Accrual Method \[dcterms:accrualMethod\]](#)
- [Accrual Periodicity \[dcterms:accrualPeriodicity\]](#)
- [Accrual Policy \[dcterms:accrualPolicy\]](#)
- [Custodial History \[dcterms:provenance\]](#)
- [Audience \[dcterms:audience\]](#)
- [Subject \[dc:subject\]](#)
- [Spatial Coverage \[dcterms:spatial\]](#)
- [Temporal Coverage \[dcterms:temporal\]](#)
- [Date Collection Accumulated \[dcterms:created\]](#)
- [Date Items Created \[cld:dateItemsCreated\]](#)
- [Collector \[dc:creator\]](#)
- [Owner \[marcrel:OWN\]](#)
- [Is Located At \[cld:isLocatedAt\]](#)
- [Is Accessed Via \[cld:isAccessedVia\]](#)
- [Sub-Collection \[dcterms:hasPart\]](#)
- [Super-Collection \[dcterms:isPartOf\]](#)
- [Collection-Description \[cld:collectionDescription\]](#)
- [Associated Collection \[cld:associatedCollection\]](#)
- [Associated Publication \[dcterms:isReferencedBy\]](#)

## Resource Type [dc:type]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type										
Qualified Name for Property	dc:type										
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	[n/a]										
Source Label	Resource Type										
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]										
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the content of the resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. dc:type:Collection.										
Comments for this DCAP	The statement must assert that the resource is of type dc:type:Collection.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div>dcterms:DCMType, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMType</div> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Mandatory, Fixed dc:type: Collection</td><td>Mandatory, Fixed Collection</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Mandatory, Fixed dc:type: Collection	Mandatory, Fixed Collection		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Mandatory, Fixed dc:type: Collection	Mandatory, Fixed Collection		Not permitted								
Obligation	Mandatory										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	1										
Maximum Occurrences	1										

Collection Identifier [dc:identifier]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier		
Qualified Name for Property	dc:identifier		
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/		
Type of Term	Property		
Subproperty Of	[n/a]		
Source Label	Resource Identifier		

Label in this DCAP	Collection Identifier								
Source Definition	An unambiguous reference to the resource within a given context.								
Usage in this DCAP	A URI for the collection.								
Comments for this DCAP	<p>A collection identifier must be a URI, using a URI scheme that has been registered with IANA.</p> <p>The URI of the collection should be used as the resource URI of the description and also as the value string in a statement using the dc:identifier property.</p> <p>If multiple URIs are assigned to a collection, one of the URIs should be used as the resource URI, and each URI, including the resource URI, should be used as the value string in a separate statement using the dc:identifier property.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div><div>[Not specified]</div><table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Not permitted</td><td>Mandatory</td><td><a href="#">dcterms:URI</a></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table></div>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Not permitted	Mandatory	<a href="#">dcterms:URI</a>	Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Not permitted	Mandatory	<a href="#">dcterms:URI</a>	Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional, but recommended.								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Title [dc:title]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title</a>
Qualified Name for Property	dc:title
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Title
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A name given to the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	The name of the collection.

Comments for this DCAP	<p>A value string must be provided.</p> <p>To record titles in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.</p> <p>Where an existing name is used, the value string should preserve the original wording, order and spelling of an existing name. Punctuation need not reflect the usage of the original. Subtitles should be separated from the title by a sequence of space-colon-space, for example:</p> <p>Voices from the Dust Bowl: The Charles L. Todd and Robert Sonkin Migrant Worker Collection</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p>[Not specified]</p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Not permitted</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted						
Obligation	Mandatory								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	1								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Alternative Title [dcterms:alternative]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/alternative
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:alternative
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:title, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title
Source Label	Alternative
Label in this DCAP	Alternative Title
Source Definition	Any form of the title used as a substitute or alternative to the formal title of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	Any form of the name used as a substitute or alternative to the formal name of the collection.



Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.											
	To record alternative titles in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.											
	Values may include acronyms that are used in addition to the name of the collection.											
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]											
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Not permitted</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Obligation	Optional											
Condition	[n/a]											
Minimum Occurrences	0											
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded											

Description [dcterms:abstract]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/abstract
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:abstract
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description
Source Label	Abstract
Label in this DCAP	Description
Source Definition	A summary of the content of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	A free text summary description of the collection.

Comments for this DCAP	<p>A value string must be provided.</p> <p>To record descriptions in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.</p> <p>Although a description might contain detailed subject-specific information, at least part of the description should be understandable by an end-user with no specialist knowledge of the subject area.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div>[Not specified]</div> <table><tr><td><b>Value URI</b></td><td><b>Value String</b></td><td><b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b></td><td><b>Rich Represent</b></td></tr><tr><td>Not permitted</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted
<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>						
Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted						
Obligation	Mandatory								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	1								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Size [dcterms:extent]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/extent
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:extent
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:format, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format
Source Label	Extent
Label in this DCAP	Size
Source Definition	The size or duration of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	The size of the collection.
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Language [dc:language]**

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language								
Qualified Name for Property	dc:language								
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/								
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	[n/a]								
Source Label	Language								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	A language of the intellectual content of the resource.								
Usage in this DCAP	A language of the content of the items in the collection.								
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  The value string should be a language name in the form of the three character code defined by ISO 639-2.  Where the collection covers multiple languages, a separate statement should be used for each language.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	dcterms:ISO639-2, Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2								
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted						

Obligation	Optional
Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Item Type [cld:itemType]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType">http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType</a>										
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemType										
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	[n/a]										
Source Label	Item Type										
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]										
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.										
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]										
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  Where the collection includes items of multiple types, a separate statement should be used for each type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection description.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<a href="#">dcterms:DCMType</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMType">http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMType</a> <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Item Format [cld:itemFormat]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat											
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemFormat											
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/											
Type of Term	Property											
Subproperty Of	[n/a]											
Source Label	Item Format											
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]											
Source Definition	The media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection.											
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]											
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.											
	Where the collection includes items of multiple media types, a separate statement should be used for each media type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection description.											
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]											
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Obligation	Optional											
Condition	[n/a]											
Minimum Occurrences	0											
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded											

Rights [dc:rights]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights
Qualified Name for Property	dc:rights
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Rights
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]

Source Definition	Information about rights held in and over the resource.			
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any rights held in/over the collection.			
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
	To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Access Rights [dcterms:accessRights]**

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accessRights">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accessRights</a></b>
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accessRights
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:rights, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights</a>
Source Label	Access Rights
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	Information about who can access the resource or an indication of its security status.
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection, including allowed users, charges, etc.

Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.  To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Accrual Method [dcterms:accrualMethod]**

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod</a></b>
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualMethod
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Accrual Method
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A method by which items are added to a collection.
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]
Comments for this DCAP	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Accrual Method vocabulary encoding scheme.  A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  Where multiple methods apply, a separate statement should be used for each method.

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">cld:AccrualMethod</a> , Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>											
	<table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted			
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Obligation	Optional											
Condition	[n/a]											
Minimum Occurrences	0											
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded											

### Accrual Periodicity [dcterms:accrualPeriodicity]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity								
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPeriodicity								
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/								
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	[n/a]								
Source Label	Accrual Periodicity								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	A frequency with which items are added to a collection.								
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Comments for this DCAP	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Frequency vocabulary encoding scheme.  A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div><div>cld:Frequency, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</div><table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table></div>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								



Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Accrual Policy [dcterms:accrualPolicy]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy</a>										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPolicy										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	[n/a]										
Source Label	Accrual Policy										
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]										
Source Definition	A policy governing the addition of items to a collection.										
Usage in this DCAP	A policy governing the addition of items to a collection.										
Comments for this DCAP	<p>Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Accrual Policy vocabulary encoding scheme.</p> <p>A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.</p> <p>Where multiple policies apply, a separate statement should be used for each policy.</p>										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">cld:AccrualPolicy</a> , Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a> <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Custodial History [dcterms:provenance]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/provenance		
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:provenance		
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/		
Type of Term	Property		
Subproperty Of	[n/a]		
Source Label	Provenance		
Label in this DCAP	Custodial History		
Source Definition	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the resource since its creation that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.		
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the collection that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.		
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.		
	To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.		
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]		
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)
	Optional	Mandatory	Not permitted
Obligation	Optional		
Condition	[n/a]		
Minimum Occurrences	0		
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded		

Audience [dcterms:audience]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience		
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:audience		
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/		
Type of Term	Property		
Subproperty Of	[n/a]		
Source Label	Audience		
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]		

Source Definition	A class of entity for whom the resource is intended or useful.			
Usage in this DCAP	A class of entity for whom the collection is intended or useful.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.			
	Where a collection is intended or useful for multiple audiences, a separate statement should be used for each audience.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

Subject [dc:subject]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject
Qualified Name for Property	dc:subject
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Subject and Keywords
Label in this DCAP	Subject
Source Definition	The topic of the content of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	A subject or topic associated with the items in the collection.

Comments for this DCAP	<p>Keywords or subject descriptors associated with items in the collection.</p> <p>The terms used indicate the subject matter of the collection.</p> <p>The vocabulary encoding schemes below are those recommended by DCMI. Other appropriate vocabulary encoding schemes may be used, and the use of a scheme must be indicated.</p> <p>A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.</p> <p>Where multiple keywords or subject descriptors are provided, a separate statement should be used for each keyword or descriptor.</p>											
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p><a href="#">dcterms:LCSH</a>, Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH">http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH</a></p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p><a href="#">dcterms:LCC</a>, Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC</a></p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p><a href="#">dcterms:MESH</a>, Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH">http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH</a></p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p><a href="#">dcterms:DDC</a>, Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC</a></p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<a href="#">dcterms:UDC</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC</a>			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

### Spatial Coverage [dcterms:spatial]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/spatial										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:spatial										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	dc:coverage, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage										
Source Label	Spatial										
Label in this DCAP	Spatial Coverage										
Source Definition	Spatial characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	An indicator of the spatial scope of the collection.										
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  Where descriptors of multiple spatial locations are provided, a separate statement should be used for each descriptor.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]										
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										

Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Temporal Coverage [dcterms:temporal]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/temporal										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:temporal										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	dc:coverage, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/coverage										
Source Label	Temporal										
Label in this DCAP	Temporal Coverage										
Source Definition	Temporal characteristics of the intellectual content of the resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	An indicator of the temporal scope of the collection.										
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  Where descriptors of multiple spatial locations are provided, a separate statement should be used for each descriptor.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Dates Collection Accumulated [dcterms:created]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/created
--------------	----------------------------------

Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:created								
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/								
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date								
Source Label	Created								
Label in this DCAP	Dates Collection Accumulated								
Source Definition	Date of creation of the resource.								
Usage in this DCAP	A range of dates over which the collection was accumulated.								
Comments for this DCAP	<p>A value string must be provided.</p> <p>A date range should be supplied in the form described by RKMS-ISO8601. Start dates and end dates should be in the form of a date or date-time combination as specified by W3CDTF. Start dates and end dates should be separated by a solidus (forward slash) (/). Either the start date or the end date may be omitted to indicate an open-ended date range.</p> <p>All the following are examples of RKMS-ISO8601 date ranges:</p> <p>1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-06-18</p> <p>indicating, '1888 to 1894', '1960 onwards', 'up until 1960' and 'February 2000 to 18 June 2000' respectively.</p> <p>Where multiple ranges are required, a separate statement should be used for each range.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div>[Not specified]</div> <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td><a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Dates Items Created [cld:dateItemsCreated]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated								
Qualified Name for Property	cld:dateItemsCreated								
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/								
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date								
Source Label	Date Items Created								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection were created.								
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Comments for this DCAP	<p>A value string must be provided.</p> <p>A date range should be supplied in the form described by RKMS-ISO8601. Start dates and end dates should be in the form of a date or date-time combination as specified by W3CDTF. Start dates and end dates should be separated by a solidus (forward slash) (/). Either the start date or the end date may be omitted to indicate an open-ended date range.</p> <p>All the following are examples of RKMS-ISO8601 date ranges:</p> <p>1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-06-18</p> <p>indicating, '1888 to 1894', '1960 onwards', 'up until 1960' and 'February 2000 to 18 June 2000' respectively.</p> <p>Where multiple ranges are required, a separate statement should be used for each range.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div>[Not specified]</div> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td><a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								



Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Collector [dc:creator]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/creator										
Qualified Name for Property	dc:creator										
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	[n/a]										
Source Label	Creator										
Label in this DCAP	Collector										
Source Definition	An entity primarily responsible for making the content of the resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who gathers (or gathered) the items in a collection together.										
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  The value string should be the name of the entity.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]										
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Owner [marcrel:OWN]

Property URI	http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/OWN
Qualified Name for Property	marcrel:OWN

Defined By	MARC Relator Codes <a href="http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/">http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/</a>								
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	[n/a]								
Source Label	Owner								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	The person or organization that currently owns an item or collection.								
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who has legal possession of the collection.								
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  The value string should be the name of the entity.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

**Is Located At [cld:isLocatedAt]**

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt">http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt</a>
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isLocatedAt
Defined By	General Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>
Source Label	Is Located At
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A location where the collection is held.

Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Is Accessed Via [cld:isAccessedVia]**

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia">http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia</a></b>			
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isAccessedVia			
Defined By	General Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>			
Type of Term	Property			
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>			
Source Label	Is Accessed Via			
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Source Definition	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.			
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			

Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

**Sub-Collection [dcterms:hasPart]**

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasPart">http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasPart</a>										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:hasPart										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>										
Source Label	Has Part										
Label in this DCAP	Sub-Collection										
Source Definition	The described resource includes the referenced resource either physically or logically.										
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection contained within the current collection.										
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]										
	<table><tr><td><b>Value URI</b></td><td><b>Value String</b></td><td><b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b></td><td><b>Rich Represent</b></td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>	Optional	Optional		Not permitted		
<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>								
Optional	Optional		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

**Super-Collection [dcterms:isPartOf]**

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/isPartOf">http://purl.org/dc/terms/isPartOf</a>
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:isPartOf
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>

Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation								
Source Label	Is Part Of								
Label in this DCAP	Super-Collection								
Source Definition	The described resource is a physical or logical part of the referenced resource.								
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection that contains the current collection.								
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Optional		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

**Collection-Description [cld:collectionDescription]**

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription</a></b>
Qualified Name for Property	cld:collectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description</a>
Source Label	Collection-Description
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A second collection that describes the current collection.
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]

Comments for this DCAP	The second collection may be an analytic finding aid, hierarchic finding aid or indexing finding aid.  Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Associated collection [cld:associatedCollection]**

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/associatedCollection">http://purl.org/cld/terms/associatedCollection</a></b>			
Qualified Name for Property	cld:associatedCollection			
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>			
Type of Term	Property			
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>			
Source Label	Associated Collection			
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Source Definition	A second collection that is associated with the current collection.			
Usage in this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			

Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Associated publication [dcterms:isReferencedBy]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/isReferencedBy">http://purl.org/dc/terms/isReferencedBy</a>										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:isReferencedBy										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>										
Source Label	Is Referenced By										
Label in this DCAP	Associated publication										
Source Definition	The described resource is referenced, cited, or otherwise pointed to by the referenced resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	A publication that is based on the use, study, or analysis of the collection.										
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.  A human-readable citation for the publication should be provided; a machine-readable citation in the form of an OpenURL Context Object may be provided.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Optional		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Describing a Collection-Description

Class URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription</a>
-----------	---

Qualified Name for Class	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>
Type of Term	Class
SubClass Of	[n/a]
Label	Collection-Description
Definition	A resource which describes a collection.
Comments	
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

- [Resource Type \[dc:type\]](#)
- [Collection-Description Identifier \[dc:identifier\]](#)
- [Title \[dc:title\]](#)
- [Description \[dcterms:abstract\]](#)
- [Collection-Description Type \[dc:type\]](#)
- [Size \[dcterms:extent\]](#)
- [Language \[dc:language\]](#)
- [Item Type \[cld:itemType\]](#)
- [Item Format \[cld:itemFormat\]](#)
- [Rights \[dc:rights\]](#)
- [Access Rights \[dcterms:accessRights\]](#)
- [Accrual Method \[dcterms:accrualMethod\]](#)
- [Accrual Periodicity \[dcterms:accrualPeriodicity\]](#)
- [Accrual Policy \[dcterms:accrualPolicy\]](#)
- [Custodial History \[dcterms:provenance\]](#)
- [Audience \[dcterms:audience\]](#)
- [Date Collection-Description Accumulated \[dcterms:created\]](#)
- [Date Items Created \[cld:dateItemsCreated\]](#)
- [Collector \[dc:creator\]](#)
- [Owner \[marcrel:OWN\]](#)
- [Is Located At \[cld:isLocatedAt\]](#)
- [Is Accessed Via \[cld:isAccessedVia\]](#)
- [Sub-Collection \[dcterms:hasPart\]](#)
- [Super-Collection \[dcterms:isPartOf\]](#)
- [Collection-Description \[cld:collectionDescription\]](#)
- [Described Collection \[cld:describedCollection\]](#)

Resource Type [dc:type]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type</a>
--------------	---



Qualified Name for Property	dc:type
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Resource Type
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the content of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. cdtype:CollectionDescription.
Comments for this DCAP	The statement must assert that the resource is of type cdtype:CollectionDescription.
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div><div><div><div><div><b>Value URI</b></div><div>Mandatory, Fixed cdtype: Collection Description</div></div><div><div><b>Value String</b></div><div>Mandatory, Fixed Collection-Description</div></div><div><div><b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b></div><div></div></div><div><div><b>Rich Represent</b></div><div>Not permitted</div></div></div></div><div><a href="#">cld:CDType</a>, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDType</div></div>
Obligation	Mandatory
Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	1
Maximum Occurrences	1

Collection-Description Identifier [dc:identifier]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier</a>
Qualified Name for Property	dc:identifier
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Resource Identifier
Label in this DCAP	Collection-Description Identifier

Source Definition	An unambiguous reference to the resource within a given context.								
Usage in this DCAP	A URI for the collection-description.								
Comments for this DCAP	<p>A collection-description identifier must be a URI, using a URI scheme that has been registered with IANA.</p> <p>The URI of the collection-description should be used as the resource URI of the description and also as the value string in a statement using the dc:identifier property.</p> <p>If multiple URIs are assigned to a collection-description, one of the URIs should be used as the resource URI, and each URI, including the resource URI, should be used as the value string in a separate statement using the dc:identifier property.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div>[Not specified]</div> <table><tr><td><b>Value URI</b></td><td><b>Value String</b></td><td><b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b></td><td><b>Rich Represent</b></td></tr><tr><td>Not permitted</td><td>Mandatory</td><td><a href="#">dcterms:URI</a></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>	Not permitted	Mandatory	<a href="#">dcterms:URI</a>	Not permitted
<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>						
Not permitted	Mandatory	<a href="#">dcterms:URI</a>	Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional, but recommended.								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Title [dc:title]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/title</a>
Qualified Name for Property	dc:title
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Title
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A name given to the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	The name of the collection-description.

Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.  To record titles in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Mandatory			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	1			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

Description [dcterms:abstract]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/abstract
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:abstract
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description
Source Label	Abstract
Label in this DCAP	Description
Source Definition	A summary of the content of the resource.
Usage in this DCAP	A free text summary description of the collection-description.
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.  To record descriptions in multiple languages, use multiple statements and in each statement associate the value string with the appropriate language tag.

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Mandatory			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	1			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Collection-Description Type [dc:type]**

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type			
Qualified Name for Property	dc:type			
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/			
Type of Term	Property			
Subproperty Of	[n/a]			
Source Label	Resource Type			
Label in this DCAP	Collection Description Type			
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the content of the resource.			
Usage in this DCAP	The type of the collection description.			
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	cld:CDType, Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDType			
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

Size [dcterms:extent]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/extent										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:extent										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	dc:format, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/format										
Source Label	Extent										
Label in this DCAP	Size										
Source Definition	The size or duration of the resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	The size of the collection-description.										
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]										
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Not permitted</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Not permitted	Mandatory		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Language [dc:language]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language		
Qualified Name for Property	dc:language		
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/		
Type of Term	Property		
Subproperty Of	[n/a]		
Source Label	Language		
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]		

Source Definition	A language of the intellectual content of the resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	A language of the content of the items in the collection-description.										
Comments for this DCAP	<p>A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.</p> <p>The value string should be a language name in the form of the three character code defined by ISO 639-2.</p> <p>Where the collection-description covers multiple languages, a separate statement should be used for each language.</p>										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2">dcterms:ISO639-2</a>, Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2">http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2</a></p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

**Item Type [cld:itemType]**

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType">http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType</a>
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Item Type
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.
Usage in this DCAP	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection-description.

Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  Where the collection-description includes items of multiple types, a separate statement should be used for each type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection-description description.											
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<a href="#">dcterms:DCMIType</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMIType">http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMIType</a> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Obligation	Optional											
Condition	[n/a]											
Minimum Occurrences	0											
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded											

Item Format [cld:itemFormat]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat">http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat</a>
Qualified Name for Property	cld:itemFormat
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Item Format
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	The media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection-description.
Usage in this DCAP	[n/a]
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  Where the collection-description includes items of multiple media types, a separate statement should be used for each media type which is regarded as significant for a user of the collection-description description.

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Rights [dc:rights]**

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights								
Qualified Name for Property	dc:rights								
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/								
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	[n/a]								
Source Label	Rights								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	Information about rights held in and over the resource.								
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any rights held in/over the collection-description.								
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.  To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Optional		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								



Maximum Occurrences	unbounded
---------------------	-----------

Access Rights [dcterms:accessRights]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accessRights										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accessRights										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	dc:rights, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/rights										
Source Label	Access Rights										
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]										
Source Definition	Information about who can access the resource or an indication of its security status.										
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection-description, including allowed users, charges, etc.										
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.  To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Optional		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Accrual Method [dcterms:accrualMethod]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualMethod
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/

Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	[n/a]								
Source Label	Accrual Method								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	A method by which items are added to a collection.								
Usage in this DCAP	A method by which items are added to a collection-description.								
Comments for this DCAP	<p>Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Accrual Method vocabulary encoding scheme.</p> <p>A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.</p> <p>Where multiple methods apply, a separate statement should be used for each method.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p><a href="#">cld:AccrualMethod</a>, Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a></p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Accrual Periodicity [dcterms:accrualPeriodicity]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity</a>
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPeriodicity
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Accrual Periodicity
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]

Source Definition	A frequency with which items are added to a collection.								
Usage in this DCAP	A frequency with which items are added to a collection-description.								
Comments for this DCAP	Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Frequency vocabulary encoding scheme.  A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div><div><div><a href="#">cld:Frequency</a>, Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a></div><table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table></div></div>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

**Accrual Policy [dcterms:accrualPolicy]**

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy</a></b>
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:accrualPolicy
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Accrual Policy
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A policy governing the addition of items to a collection.
Usage in this DCAP	A policy governing the addition of items to a collection-description.

Comments for this DCAP	<p>Recommended best practice is to use a value from the Collection Description Accrual Policy vocabulary encoding scheme.</p> <p>A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.</p> <p>Where multiple policies apply, a separate statement should be used for each policy.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<p><a href="#">cld:AccrualPolicy</a>, Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a></p> <table><tr><th>Value URI</th><th>Value String</th><th>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</th><th>Rich Represent</th></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

### Custodial History [dcterms:provenance]

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/provenance">http://purl.org/dc/terms/provenance</a>
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:provenance
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Source Label	Provenance
Label in this DCAP	Custodial History
Source Definition	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the resource since its creation that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.
Usage in this DCAP	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the collection-description that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.
Comments for this DCAP	<p>Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.</p> <p>To record information in multiple languages, use a single statement with multiple value strings and associate each value string with the appropriate language tag.</p>

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Audience [dcterms:audience]**

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/audience			
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:audience			
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/			
Type of Term	Property			
Subproperty Of	[n/a]			
Source Label	Audience			
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]			
Source Definition	A class of entity for whom the resource is intended or useful.			
Usage in this DCAP	A class of entity for whom the collection-description is intended or useful.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  Where a collection-description is intended or useful for multiple audiences, a separate statement should be used for each audience.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<div><div>Value URI</div><div>Optional</div></div>	<div><div>Value String</div><div>Mandatory</div></div>	<div><div>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</div><div></div></div>	<div><div>Rich Represent</div><div>Not permitted</div></div>
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			

Maximum Occurrences	unbounded
---------------------	-----------

Dates Collection-Description Accumulated [dcterms:created]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/created								
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:created								
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/								
Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date								
Source Label	Created								
Label in this DCAP	Dates Collection Accumulated								
Source Definition	Date of creation of the resource.								
Usage in this DCAP	A range of dates over which the collection-description was accumulated.								
Comments for this DCAP	<p>A value string must be provided.</p> <p>A date range should be supplied in the form described by RKMS-ISO8601. Start dates and end dates should be in the form of a date or date-time combination as specified by W3CDTF. Start dates and end dates should be separated by a solidus (forward slash) (/). Either the start date or the end date may be omitted to indicate an open-ended date range.</p> <p>All the following are examples of RKMS-ISO8601 date ranges:</p> <p>1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-06-18</p> <p>indicating, '1888 to 1894', '1960 onwards', 'up until 1960' and 'February 2000 to 18 June 2000' respectively.</p> <p>Where multiple ranges are required, a separate statement should be used for each range.</p>								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div>[Not specified]</div> <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td><a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Mandatory	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	Not permitted						

Obligation	Optional
Condition	[n/a]
Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

**Dates Items Created [cld:dateItemsCreated]**

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated">http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated</a>
Qualified Name for Property	cld:dateItemsCreated
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date</a>
Source Label	Date Items Created
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection were created.
Usage in this DCAP	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection-description were created.
Comments for this DCAP	<p>A value string must be provided.</p> <p>A date range should be supplied in the form described by RKMS-ISO8601. Start dates and end dates should be in the form of a date or date-time combination as specified by W3CDTF. Start dates and end dates should be separated by a solidus (forward slash) (/). Either the start date or the end date may be omitted to indicate an open-ended date range.</p> <p>All the following are examples of RKMS-ISO8601 date ranges:</p> <p>1888/1894 1960/ /1960 2000-02/2000-06-18</p> <p>indicating, '1888 to 1894', '1960 onwards', 'up until 1960' and 'February 2000 to 18 June 2000' respectively.</p> <p>Where multiple ranges are required, a separate statement should be used for each range.</p>

Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Mandatory	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Collector [dc:creator]**

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/creator			
Qualified Name for Property	dc:creator			
Defined By	The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/			
Type of Term	Property			
Subproperty Of	[n/a]			
Source Label	Creator			
Label in this DCAP	Collector			
Source Definition	An entity primarily responsible for making the content of the resource.			
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who gathers (or gathered) the items in a collection-description together.			
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  The value string should be the name of the entity.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<div>Value URI</div> <div>Optional</div>	<div>Value String</div> <div>Mandatory</div>	<div>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</div> <div></div>	<div>Rich Represent</div> <div>Not permitted</div>
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			



Maximum Occurrences	unbounded
---------------------	-----------

**Owner [marcrel:OWN]**

Property URI	http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/OWN											
Qualified Name for Property	marcrel:OWN											
Defined By	MARC Relator Codes http://www.loc.gov/loc.terms/relators/											
Type of Term	Property											
Subproperty Of	[n/a]											
Source Label	Owner											
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]											
Source Definition	The person or organization that currently owns an item or collection.											
Usage in this DCAP	An entity who has legal possession of the collection-description.											
Comments for this DCAP	A value string must be provided; a value URI may also be provided.  The value string should be the name of the entity.											
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]											
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Mandatory</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Mandatory		Not permitted									
Obligation	Optional											
Condition	[n/a]											
Minimum Occurrences	0											
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded											

**Is Located At [cld:isLocatedAt]**

Property URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt">http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt</a>
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isLocatedAt
Defined By	General Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>

Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation								
Source Label	Is Located At								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	A location where the collection is held.								
Usage in this DCAP	A location where the collection-description is held.								
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><td><b>Value URI</b></td><td><b>Value String</b></td><td><b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b></td><td><b>Rich Represent</b></td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>						
Optional	Optional		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

**Is Accessed Via [cld:isAccessedVia]**

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia">http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia</a></b>
Qualified Name for Property	cld:isAccessedVia
Defined By	General Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>
Source Label	Is Accessed Via
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.
Usage in this DCAP	A service that provides access to the items within the collection-description.

Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	<b>Value URI</b>	<b>Value String</b>	<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</b>	<b>Rich Represent</b>
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Optional			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	0			
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded			

**Sub-Collection [dcterms:hasPart]**

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/hasPart											
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:hasPart											
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/											
Type of Term	Property											
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation											
Source Label	Has Part											
Label in this DCAP	Sub-Collection											
Source Definition	The described resource includes the referenced resource either physically or logically.											
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection-description contained within the current collection-description.											
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.											
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]											
	<table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>				Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent									
Optional	Optional		Not permitted									
Obligation	Optional											
Condition	[n/a]											

Minimum Occurrences	0
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded

Super-Collection [dcterms:isPartOf]

Property URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/isPartOf										
Qualified Name for Property	dcterms:isPartOf										
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/										
Type of Term	Property										
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation										
Source Label	Is Part Of										
Label in this DCAP	Super-Collection										
Source Definition	The described resource is a physical or logical part of the referenced resource.										
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection-description that contains the current collection-description.										
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.										
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	<div>[Not specified]</div> <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>			Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent								
Optional	Optional		Not permitted								
Obligation	Optional										
Condition	[n/a]										
Minimum Occurrences	0										
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded										

Collection-Description [cld:collectionDescription]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription
Qualified Name for Property	cld:collectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/

Type of Term	Property								
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description								
Source Label	Collection-Description								
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]								
Source Definition	A second collection that describes the current collection.								
Usage in this DCAP	A second collection-description that describes the current collection-description.								
Comments for this DCAP	The second collection-description may be an analytic finding aid, hierarchic finding aid or indexing finding aid.  Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.								
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified] <table><tr><td>Value URI</td><td>Value String</td><td>Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)</td><td>Rich Represent</td></tr><tr><td>Optional</td><td>Optional</td><td></td><td>Not permitted</td></tr></table>	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent						
Optional	Optional		Not permitted						
Obligation	Optional								
Condition	[n/a]								
Minimum Occurrences	0								
Maximum Occurrences	unbounded								

Described Collection [cld:describedCollection]

Property URI	http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription
Qualified Name for Property	cld:collectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Terms http://purl.org/cld/terms/
Type of Term	Property
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation
Source Label	Described Collection
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
Source Definition	A second collection that is described by the current collection.

Usage in this DCAP	A second collection that is described by the collection-description.			
Comments for this DCAP	Either a value string or a value URI or both may be provided.			
Uses Vocabulary Encoding Scheme	[Not specified]			
	Value URI	Value String	Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
	Optional	Optional		Not permitted
Obligation	Mandatory			
Condition	[n/a]			
Minimum Occurrences	1			
Maximum Occurrences	1			

Vocabulary Encoding Schemes Used

- [DCMI Type Vocabulary \[dcterms:DCMType\]](#)
- [ISO 639-2 \[dcterms:ISO639-2\]](#)
- [Collection Description Type Vocabulary \[cld:CDType\]](#)
- [Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary \[cld:AccrualMethod\]](#)
- [Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary \[cld:Frequency\]](#)
- [Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary \[cld:AccrualPolicy\]](#)
- [Library of Congress Subject Headings \[dcterms:LCSH\]](#)
- [Library of Congress Classification \[dcterms:LCC\]](#)
- [Medical Subject Headings \[dcterms:MESH\]](#)
- [Dewey Decimal Classification \[dcterms:DDC\]](#)
- [Universal Decimal Classification \[dcterms:UDC\]](#)

DCMType [dcterms:DCMType]

Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI	http://purl.org/dc/terms/DCMType
Qualified Name	dcterms:DCMType
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms http://purl.org/dc/terms/
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	DCMI Type Vocabulary
Definition	A list of types used to categorize the nature or genre of the content of the resource.

Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/">http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-type-vocabulary/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:type</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">cld:itemType</a> , Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">cld:itemType</a> , Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>

**ISO639-2 [dcterms:ISO639-2]**

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2">http://purl.org/dc/terms/ISO639-2</a></b>
Qualified Name	dcterms:ISO639-2
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	ISO 639-2
Definition	ISO 639-2: Codes for the representation of names of languages.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/">http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:language</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">dc:language</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/language</a>

**Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]**

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualMethod
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary

Definition	A set of methods by which items are added to a collection.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/">http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/</a>
See Also	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dcterms:accrualMethod</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">dcterms:accrualMethod</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualMethod</a>

### Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:Frequency
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary
Definition	A set of frequencies with which a repeatable event occurs.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/">http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/</a>
See Also	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dcterms:accrualPeriodicity</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">dcterms:accrualPeriodicity</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPeriodicity</a>

### Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualPolicy
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>



Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary
Definition	A set of policies governing the addition of items are added to a collection.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/">http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/</a>
See Also	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dcterms:accrualPolicy</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">dcterms:accrualPolicy</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy">http://purl.org/dc/terms/accrualPolicy</a>

### Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH) [dcterms:LCSH]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH">http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCSH</a></b>
Qualified Name	dcterms:LCSH
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	LCSH
Definition	Library of Congress Subject Headings.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://lcweb.loc.gov/cds/lcsh.html">http://lcweb.loc.gov/cds/lcsh.html</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:subject</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>

### Library of Congress Classification (LCC) [dcterms:LCC]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/LCC</a></b>
Qualified Name	dcterms:LCC
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme

Label	LCC
Definition	Library of Congress Classification.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/cpso/lcco/lcco.html">http://lcweb.loc.gov/catdir/cpso/lcco/lcco.html</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:subject</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>

**Medical Subject Headings (MESH) [dcterms:MESH]**

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH">http://purl.org/dc/terms/MESH</a></b>
Qualified Name	dcterms:MESH
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Label	MeSH
Definition	Medical Subject Headings.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/meshhome.html">http://www.nlm.nih.gov/mesh/meshhome.html</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:subject</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>

**Dewey Decimal Classification (DDC) [dcterms:DDC]**

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC</a></b>
Qualified Name	dcterms:DDC
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	DDC
Definition	Dewey Decimal Classification.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://www.oclc.org/dewey/">http://www.oclc.org/dewey/</a>

Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:subject</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>
--	--

### Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) [dcterms:UDC]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC">http://purl.org/dc/terms/UDC</a></b>
Qualified Name	dcterms:UDC
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	UDC
Definition	Universal Decimal Classification.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://www.udcc.org/">http://www.udcc.org/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:subject</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/subject</a>

### Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cld:CDataType]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDataType">http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDataType</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:CDataType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Type Vocabulary
Definition	A list of types that categorize a collection description.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDataType) Vocabulary <a href="http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/">http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/</a>
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>
Used as Vocabulary Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">dc:type</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/type</a>

## Syntax Encoding Schemes Used

- [Uniform Resource Identifier \[dcterms:URI\]](#)
- [Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 \[cld:RKMS-ISO8601\]](#)

### Uniform Resource Identifier [dcterms:URI]

Syntax Encoding Scheme URI	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI">http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI</a>
Qualified Name	dcterms:URI
Defined By	Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Syntax Encoding Scheme
Label	Uniform Resource Identifier
Definition	Uniform Resource Identifier.
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt</a>
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dc:identifier</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier</a>
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">dc:identifier</a> , Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/identifier</a>

### Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 [cld:RKMS-ISO8601]

Syntax Encoding Scheme URI	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/RKMS-ISO8601">http://purl.org/cld/terms/RKMS-ISO8601</a>
Qualified Name	cld:RKMS-ISO8601
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Syntax Encoding Scheme
Label	Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601
Definition	Instances of this datatype are dates or periods of time represented as literals according to the rules specified in <a href="#">Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601</a> .
Label in this DCAP	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrg/research/spirt/deliver/schemes.html#rkmsextension">http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrg/research/spirt/deliver/schemes.html#rkmsextension</a>

Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">dcterms:created</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/created">http://purl.org/dc/terms/created</a>
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="#">cld:dateItemsCreated</a> , Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated">http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated</a>
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">dcterms:created</a> , Dublin Core Terms <a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/created">http://purl.org/dc/terms/created</a>
Used as Syntax Encoding Scheme For	Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="#">cld:dateItemsCreated</a> , Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated">http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated</a>

## Administrative Metadata

A description set conforming to this profile **should** itself be described by an appropriate administrative metadata description. This document does not specify the properties to be used in that administrative metadata description.

## References

[APS] *Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile Summary*  
<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/>

[AMCC] Heaney, Michael. *An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues*  
<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rsip/model/>

[EAMCC] Heaney, Michael. *Users and Information Resources: An Extension of the Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues into Usage and Transactions*  
<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/cd-focus/model-ext/>

[DCAM] Powell, Andy, Mikael Nilsson, Ambjörn Naeve, Pete Johnston. *DCMI Abstract Model*  
<http://dublincore.org/documents/abstract-model/>

## Changes made in this version

- Revise introduction to accommodate content from summary DCAP document and eliminate redundant duplication.
- Specify description of Collection-Description separately from description of Collection
- Amend descriptions of use of dc:subject, dcterms:spatial, dcterms:temporal to refer to collection rather than items or content of items
- Amend name and label of cld:dateContentsCreated ("Contents Date Range") property to cld:dateItemsCreated ("Date Items Created")
- Amend label of dcterms:created ("Accumulation Date Range") property to "Date Collection Accumulated")
- Minor amendments to "Comments for this DCAP" text throughout.



Metadata associated with this resource: <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf>

[Copyright](#) © 1995-2006 [DCMI](#) All Rights Reserved. DCMI [liability](#), [trademark/service mark](#), [document use](#) and [software licensing](#) rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our [privacy](#) statements. Please feel free to [contact us](#) for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by [OCLC Research](#).

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.



[Home](#) > [Groups](#) > [Collections](#) > [Collection-ap-summary](#) > [2006-08-24](#) >



**Dublin Core Metadata Initiative**  
*Making it easier to find information*

## Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile Summary

**Creator:** Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group  
**Date Issued:** 2006-08-24  
**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/>  
**Replaces:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-01/>  
**Is Replaced By:** Not applicable  
**Latest Version:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/>  
**Status of Document:** This is a Dublin Core Application Profile.  
**Description of Document:** This document presents a summary view of the draft application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

### Introduction

**Note:** This document presents a summary view only of the application profile. For full details, including notes on the nature of Dublin Core Application Profiles in general, and on the scope and purpose of this DCAP in particular, see the full description of the Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile [[DCCDAP](#)].

### Vocabularies/Namespace used in this DCAP

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form `prefix ":" local-part` are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the `local-part`:

Vocabulary Title	Namespace Name	Prefix
The Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/</a>	<b>dc</b>
Dublin Core Terms	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/terms/">http://purl.org/dc/terms/</a>	<b>dcterms</b>
Dublin Core Type Vocabulary	<a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/</a>	<b>dcmitype</b>
MARC Relator Code Properties	<a href="http://www.loc.gov/loc/terms/relators/">http://www.loc.gov/loc/terms/relators/</a>	<b>marcrel</b>
Collection Description Terms	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>	<b>cld</b>
Collection Description Type Vocabulary Terms	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>	<b>cdtype</b>

### How to Read the Tables in this Document

Each main table in this document describes how a set of terms (properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes, syntax encoding schemes) is used to construct a DC metadata description of a resource of a specified type (e.g. a Collection).

Each row within the main tables describes how a specified property should be used in a statement within a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type.

- **Label for Property in this DCAP:** A short human-readable label that provides an indication of how the property is to be used in a DC metadata description of a resource of the specified type. The label does not appear in the description. It *may* be used to provide a descriptor for fields in displays of descriptions to human readers, but there is no requirement for display applications to use this label.
- **Property URI (as Qualified Name):** A unique name/identifier for the property. It is presented as a Qualified Name, but is an abbreviation for a URI. This URI is used to refer to the property in DC metadata descriptions.
- **Usage in this DCAP:** A description of how the property is to be applied in a description of a resource of the specified type. This information supplements the definition of the property provided by its owner/maintenance agency.
- **Obligation:** An indication of whether a statement using this property is required in a description of a resource of the specified type. M = mandatory; a

- statement using this property is required, OR = a statement using this property is optional but recommended, O = a statement using this property is optional
- **Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI(s) (as Qualified Name(s)):** The unique names/identifiers of vocabulary encoding schemes from which values for the property should be drawn. Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the vocabulary encoding scheme in DC metadata descriptions. If no vocabulary encoding scheme is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a vocabulary encoding scheme from which values should be drawn. However the definition and usage of the property may determine that values of only certain types are appropriate. For example, the value of the `dc:creator` property must be an entity capable of action.
  - **Value URI:** An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value URI is to be used. M = mandatory - a value URI is required; MF = mandatory, fixed - a specified value URI is required; O = a value URI is optional (see [note](#)); N = a value URI is not permitted
  - **Value String:** An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a value string is to be used. M = mandatory - a value string is required; MF = mandatory, fixed - a specified value string is required; O = a value string is optional (see [note](#)); N = a value string is not permitted
  - **Qualified Name(s) for Syntax Encoding Scheme(s):** The unique names/identifiers of datatypes from which value strings for the property should be drawn. Names are presented as Qualified Names, but are abbreviations for URIs. The URI is used to refer to the datatype in DC metadata descriptions. If no datatype is listed, then the DCAP does not specify a datatype from which value strings should be drawn.
  - **Rich Representation:** An indication of whether, if a statement using the property (and vocabulary encoding scheme, where specified) is present, a rich representation is to be used. M = mandatory - a rich representation is required; O = a rich representation is optional (see [note](#)); N = a rich representation is not permitted

**Note:** For each statement, **at least one** of the following components must be present: a value URI, a rich representation, a value string or a (related) description.

## Describing a Collection

A Collection is an aggregation of items.

It is *recommended* that a description of a Collection should include a resource URI.

The description of a Collection includes statements using the terms described in the following table:

Label for Property in this DCAP	Property URI (as Qualified Name)	Usage in this DCAP	Obligation	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI(s) (as Qualified Name(s))	Value URI	Value String	Qualified Name(s) for Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
Resource Type	<a href="#">dc:type</a>	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. <code>dc:type:Collection</code> .	M	<a href="#">dcterms:DCMType</a>	MF <code>dc:type:Collection</code>	MF Collection		N
Collection Identifier	<a href="#">dc:identifier</a>	A URI for the collection.	OR		N	M	<a href="#">dcterms:URI</a>	N
Title	<a href="#">dc:title</a>	The name of the collection.	M		N	M		N
Alternative Title	<a href="#">dcterms:alternative</a> (sub-property of <code>dc:title</code> )	Any form of name used as a substitute or alternative to the formal name of the collection	O		N	M		N
Description	<a href="#">dcterms:abstract</a> (sub-property of <code>dc:description</code> )	A free text summary description of the collection.	M		N	M		N
Size	<a href="#">dcterms:extent</a> (sub-property of <code>dc:format</code> )	The size of the collection.	O		N	M		N
Language	<a href="#">dc:language</a>	A language of the content of the items in the collection.	O	<a href="#">dcterms:ISO639-2</a>	O	M		N
Item Type	<a href="#">dcterms:itemType</a>	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.	O	<a href="#">dcterms:DCMType</a>	O	M		N
Item Format	<a href="#">dcterms:itemFormat</a>	A media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection.	O		O	M		N
Rights	<a href="#">dc:rights</a>	A statement of any rights held in/over the collection.	O		O	O		N
Access Rights	<a href="#">dcterms:accessRights</a> (sub-property of <code>dc:rights</code> )	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection, including allowed users, charges, etc.	O		O	O		N
Accrual Method	<a href="#">dcterms:accrualMethod</a>	A method by which items are added to the collection.	O	<a href="#">dcterms:AccrualMethod</a>	O	M		N



Accrual Periodicity	<a href="#">dcterms:accrualPeriodicity</a>	A frequency with which items are added to the collection.	O	<a href="#">cld:Frequency</a>	O	M		N
Accrual Policy	<a href="#">dcterms:accrualPolicy</a>	A policy governing the addition of items to the collection.	O	<a href="#">cld:AccrualPolicy</a>	O	M		N
Custodial History	<a href="#">dcterms:provenance</a>	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the collection that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.	O		O	O		N
Audience	<a href="#">dcterms:audience</a>	A class of entity for whom the collection is intended or useful.	O		O	M		N
Subject	<a href="#">dc:subject</a>	A subject or topic of the collection.	O	<a href="#">dcterms:DDC</a>	O	M		N
				<a href="#">dcterms:LCC</a>	O	M		N
				<a href="#">dcterms:LCSH</a>	O	M		N
				<a href="#">dcterms:MESH</a>	O	M		N
				<a href="#">dcterms:UDC</a>	O	M		N
Spatial Coverage	<a href="#">dcterms:spatial</a> (sub-property of dc: coverage)	An indicator of the spatial scope of the collection.	O		O	M		N
Temporal Coverage	<a href="#">dcterms:temporal</a> (sub-property of dc: coverage)	An indicator of the temporal scope of the collection.	O		O	M		N
Dates Collection Accumulated	<a href="#">dcterms:created</a> (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the collection was accumulated.	O		O	M	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	N
Dates Items Created	<a href="#">cld:dateItemsCreated</a> (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection were created.	O		O	M	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	N
Relationships between the Collection and Agents								
Collector	<a href="#">dc:creator</a>	An entity who gathers (or gathered) the items in a collection together.	O		O	M		N
Owner	<a href="#">marcrel:OWN</a>	An entity who has legal possession of the collection.	O		O	M		N
Relationships between the Collection and Location, Collection and Service								
Is Located At	<a href="#">cld:isLocatedAt</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A location where the collection is held.	O		O	O		N
Is Accessed Via	<a href="#">cld:isAccessedVia</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.	O		O	O		N
Relationships between Collections (and between Collections and Collection-Descriptions)								
Sub-Collection	<a href="#">dcterms:hasPart</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection contained within the current collection.	O		O	O		N
Super-Collection	<a href="#">dcterms:isPartOf</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection that contains the current collection.	O		O	O		N
Collection-Description	<a href="#">cld:collectionDescription</a> (sub-property of dc: description)	A second collection that describes the current collection.	O		O	O		N

Associated collection	<a href="#">cld:associatedCollection</a> (sub-property of dc:relation)	A second collection that is associated with the current collection.	O		O	O		N
Relationships between the Collection and other resources								
Associated publication	<a href="#">dcterms:isReferencedBy</a> (sub-property of dc:relation)	A publication that is based on the use, study, or analysis of the collection.	O		O	O		N

## Describing a Collection-Description

A Collection-Description is a resource which describes a Collection. This profile supports the description of Collection-Descriptions which are themselves also Collections, i.e. in the terms of the typology of the *Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues* [AMCC], Analytic Finding Aids, Hierarchic Finding Aids and Indexing Finding Aids.

It is *recommended* that a description of a Collection-Description should include a resource URI.

The description of a Collection-Description includes statements using the terms described in the following table:

Label for Property in this DCAP	Property URI (as Qualified Name)	Usage in this DCAP	Obligation	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI(s) (as Qualified Name(s))	Value URI	Value String	Qualified Name(s) for Syntax Encoding Scheme(s)	Rich Represent
Resource Type	<a href="#">dc:type</a>	The nature or genre of the content of the resource, i.e. cdtype: CollectionDescription.	M	<a href="#">cld:CDType</a>	MF cdtype: Collection Description	MF Collection- Description		N
Collection-Description Identifier	<a href="#">dc:identifier</a>	A URI for the collection-description.	OR		N	M	<a href="#">dcterms:URI</a>	N
Title	<a href="#">dc:title</a>	The name of the collection-description.	M		N	M		N
Description	<a href="#">dcterms:abstract</a> (sub-property of dc:description)	A summary description of the collection-description.	M		N	M		N
Collection-Description Type	<a href="#">dc:type</a>	The type of the collection-description.	O	<a href="#">cld:CDType</a>	O	M		N
Size	<a href="#">dcterms:extent</a> (sub-property of dc:format)	The size of the collection-description.	O		N	M		N
Language	<a href="#">dc:language</a>	A language of the content of the items in the collection-description.	O	<a href="#">dcterms:ISO639-2</a>	O	M		N
Item Type	<a href="#">cld:itemType</a>	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection-description.	O	<a href="#">dcterms:DCMIType</a>	O	M		N
Item Format	<a href="#">cld:itemFormat</a>	A media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection-description.	O		O	M		N
Rights	<a href="#">dc:rights</a>	A statement of any rights held in/over the collection-description.	O		O	O		N
Access Rights	<a href="#">dcterms:accessRights</a> (sub-property of dc:rights)	A statement of any access restrictions placed on the collection-description, including allowed users, charges, etc.	O		O	O		N
Accrual Method	<a href="#">dcterms:accrualMethod</a>	A method by which items are added to the collection-description.	O	<a href="#">cld:AccrualMethod</a>	O	M		N

Accrual Periodicity	<a href="#">dcterms:accrualPeriodicity</a>	A frequency with which items are added to the collection-description.	O	<a href="#">cld:Frequency</a>	O	M		N
Accrual Policy	<a href="#">dcterms:accrualPolicy</a>	A policy governing the addition of items to the collection-description.	O	<a href="#">cld:AccrualPolicy</a>	O	M		N
Custodial History	<a href="#">dcterms:provenance</a>	A statement of any changes in ownership and custody of the collection-description that are significant for its authenticity, integrity and interpretation.	O		O	M		N
Audience	<a href="#">dcterms:audience</a>	A class of entity for whom the collection-description is intended or useful.	O		O	M		N
Dates Collection-Description Accumulated	<a href="#">dcterms:created</a> (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the collection-description was accumulated.	O		O	M	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	N
Dates Items Created	<a href="#">cld:dateItemsCreated</a> (sub-property of dc: date)	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection-description were created.	O		O	M	<a href="#">cld:RKMS-ISO8601</a>	N
Relationships between the Collection-Description and Agents								
Collector	<a href="#">dc:creator</a>	An entity who gathers (or gathered) the items in a collection-description together.	O		O	M		N
Owner	<a href="#">marcrel:OWN</a>	An entity who has legal possession of the collection-description.	O		O	M		N
Relationships between the Collection-Description and Location, Collection-Description and Service								
Is Located At	<a href="#">cld:isLocatedAt</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A location where the collection-description is held.	O		O	O		N
Is Accessed Via	<a href="#">cld:isAccessedVia</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A service that provides access to the items within the collection-description.	O		O	O		N
Relationships between Collection-Descriptions (and between Collection-Descriptions and other Collections)								
Sub-Collection	<a href="#">dcterms:hasPart</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection-description contained within the current collection-description.	O		O	O		N
Super-Collection	<a href="#">dcterms:isPartOf</a> (sub-property of dc: relation)	A second collection-description that contains the current collection-description.	O		O	O		N
Collection-Description	<a href="#">cld:collectionDescription</a> (sub-property of dc: description)	A second collection-description that describes the current collection-description.	O		O	O		N
Described collection	<a href="#">cld:describedCollection</a>	A second collection that is described by the current collection.	M		O	O		N

## References

[DCCDAP] *Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile*

<http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-application-profile/>

[AMCC] Heaney, Michael. *An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues*

<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rsdp/model/>

## Changes made in this version

- Revise introduction to move content to main DCAP document and eliminate redundant duplication.
- Specify description of Collection-Description separately from description of Collection
- Amend descriptions of use of dc:subject, dcterms:spatial, dcterms:temporal to refer to collection rather than items or content of items
- Amend name and label of cld:dateContentsCreated ("Contents Date Range") property to cld:dateItemsCreated ("Date Items Created")
- Amend label of dcterms:created ("Accumulation Date Range") property to "Date Collection Accumulated")



Metadata associated with this resource: <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-ap-summary/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf>

[Copyright](#) © 1995-2006 [DCMI](#) All Rights Reserved. DCMI [liability](#), [trademark/service mark](#), [document use](#) and [software licensing](#) rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our [privacy](#) statements. Please feel free to [contact us](#) for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by [OCLC Research](#).

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.



[Home](#) > [Groups](#) > [Collections](#) > [Collection-terms](#) > [2006-08-24](#) >



**Dublin Core Metadata Initiative**  
*Making it easier to find information*

## Dublin Core Collection Description Terms

**Creator:** Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group  
**Date Issued:** 2006-08-24  
**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/>  
**Replaces:** Not applicable  
**Is Replaced By:** Not applicable  
**Latest Version:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/>

**Description of Document:** This document describes the new properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes created for use by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

### Introduction

This document describes the new properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes created for use by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an [RDF/XML document](#).

### Note

Where the names are listed below as Qualified Names, prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names as follows:

- **dc:** <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/>
- **dcterms:** <http://purl.org/dc/terms/>
- **dcmitype:** <http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/>
- **cld:** <http://purl.org/cld/terms/>

### Properties

- [Item Type \[cld:itemType\]](#)
- [Item Format \[cld:itemFormat\]](#)
- [Date Items Created \[cld:dateItemsCreated\]](#)
- [Is Located At \[cld:isLocatedAt\]](#)
- [Is Accessed Via \[cld:isAccessedVia\]](#)
- [Collection-Description \[cld:collectionDescription\]](#)
- [Described collection \[cld:describedCollection\]](#)
- [Associated collection \[cld:associatedCollection\]](#)

### Item Type (Property cld:itemType)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType">http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemType</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:itemType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	rdfs:Class
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Label	Item Type
Definition	The nature or genre of the content of one or more items within the collection.

### Item Format (Property cld:itemFormat)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat">http://purl.org/cld/terms/itemFormat</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:itemFormat
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	[n/a]
Label	Item Format
Definition	A media type, physical or digital, of one or more items within the collection.

### Date Items Created (Property cld:dateItemsCreated)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated">http://purl.org/cld/terms/dateItemsCreated</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:dateItemsCreated
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:date, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/date</a>
Label	Date Items Created
Definition	A range of dates over which the individual items within the collection were created.

### Is Located At (Property **cld:isLocatedAt**)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt">http://purl.org/cld/terms/isLocatedAt</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:isLocatedAt
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>
Label	Is Located At
Definition	A location where the collection is held.
Comments	A location may be physical or digital. A location is distinct from an agency that administers the location.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

### Is Accessed Via (Property **cld:isAccessedVia**)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia">http://purl.org/cld/terms/isAccessedVia</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:isAccessedVia
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>

Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	dcmitype:Service
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>
Label	Is Accessed Via
Definition	A service that provides access to the items within the collection.
Comments	A service may be provided physically or digitally.

### Collection-Description (Property **cld:collectionDescription**)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/terms/collectionDescription</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:collectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Range	dcmitype:Collection
Has Inverse Property	cld:describedCollection, Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Subproperty Of	dc:description, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/description</a>
Label	Collection-Description
Definition	A second collection that describes the current collection.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

### Described Collection (Property **cld:describedCollection**)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/describedCollection">http://purl.org/cld/terms/describedCollection</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:describedCollection
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Domain	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Domain	dcmitype:Collection



Range	dcmitype:Collection
Has Inverse Property	cld:collectionDescription, Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>
Label	Described Collection
Definition	A second collection that is described by the current collection.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rsdp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rsdp/model/</a>

## Associated Collection (Property cld:associatedCollection)

<b>Property URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/associatedCollection">http://purl.org/cld/terms/associatedCollection</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:associatedCollection
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Property
Domain	dcmitype:Collection
Range	dcmitype:Collection
Has Inverse Property	[n/a]
Subproperty Of	dc:relation, Dublin Core Metadata Element Set, v1.1 <a href="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation">http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/relation</a>
Label	Associated Collection
Definition	A second collection that is associated with the current collection.
Comments	The nature of the association between the collections is unspecified. The property may be used to reference any collection related in some way to the current collection.

## Vocabulary Encoding Schemes

- [Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary \[cld:AccrualMethod\]](#)
- [Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary \[cld:Frequency\]](#)
- [Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary \[cld:AccrualPolicy\]](#)

## Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a></b>
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualMethod

Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary
Definition	A set of methods by which items are added to a collection.
Comments	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/">http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/</a>
See Also	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>

## Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
Qualified Name	cld:Frequency
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary
Definition	A set of frequencies with which a repeatable event occurs.
Comments	The Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary is based on the set of codes used for publication frequency in the MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data.
See Also	<a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>
See Also	<a href="http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/">http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/</a>
See Also	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>

## Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]

<b>Vocabulary Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a>
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualPolicy
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary
Definition	A set of policies governing the addition of items are added to a collection.
Comments	[n/a]

See Also	<a href="http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/">http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/</a>
See Also	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/</a>

## Syntax Encoding Schemes

- [Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 \[cld:RKMS-ISO8601\]](#)

### Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601 [cld:RKMS-ISO8601]

<b>Syntax Encoding Scheme URI</b>	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/RKMS-ISO8601">http://purl.org/cld/terms/RKMS-ISO8601</a>
Qualified Name	cld:RKMS-ISO8601
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Syntax Encoding Scheme
Label	Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601
Definition	Instances of this datatype are dates or periods of time represented as literals according to the rules specified in <a href="#">Recordkeeping Metadata Schema Extension to ISO8601</a> .
Comments	[n/a]
See Also	<a href="http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrg/research/spirt/deliver/schemes.html#rkmsextension">http://www.sims.monash.edu.au/research/rcrg/research/spirt/deliver/schemes.html#rkmsextension</a>

## Changes made in this version

- Initial version



Metadata associated with this resource: <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/collection-terms/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf>

[Copyright](#) © 1995-2006 [DCMI](#) All Rights Reserved. DCMI [liability](#), [trademark/service mark](#), [document use](#) and [software licensing](#) rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our [privacy](#) statements. Please feel free to [contact us](#) for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by [OCLC Research](#).

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.



[Home](#) > [Groups](#) > [Collections](#) > [Colldesc-type](#) > [2006-08-24](#) >



**Dublin Core Metadata Initiative**  
*Making it easier to find information*

## Dublin Core Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary

**Creator:** Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group  
**Date Issued:** 2006-08-24  
**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/>  
**Replaces:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-01/>  
**Is Replaced By:** Not applicable  
**Latest Version:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/>

**Description of Document:** This document describes the collection description type vocabulary used by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

### Introduction

The Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary provides a set of classes that can be used as values of the `dc:type` property in descriptions of collection descriptions. It has been developed in association with the [Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile \(DC CD AP\)](#) but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the classes defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions

The Collection Description Type (CDType) Vocabulary is based on the typology of collection descriptions in Michael Heaney's *An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues*

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an [RDF/XML document](#).

### Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form `prefix ":" local-part` are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the `local-part`:

- **dc:** <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/>
- **dcterms:** <http://purl.org/dc/terms/>
- **dcmitype:** <http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/>
- **cld:** <http://purl.org/cld/terms/>
- **cdtype:** <http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/>

## Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cld:CDType]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDType">http://purl.org/cld/terms/CDType</a>
Qualified Name	cld:CDType
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Type Vocabulary
Definition	A set of types used to categorize a collection description according to its organization.
Comments	
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

## Vocabulary Terms/Classes

- [Collection Description \[cdtype:CollectionDescription\]](#)
- [Analytic Finding Aid \[cdtype:AnalyticFindingAid\]](#)
- [Hierarchic Finding Aid \[cdtype:HierarchicFindingAid\]](#)
- [Indexing Finding Aid \[cdtype:IndexingFindingAid\]](#)
- [Unitary Finding Aid \[cdtype:UnitaryFindingAid\]](#)

## Collection-Description [cdtype:CollectionDescription]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription</a>
Qualified Name	cdtype:CollectionDescription
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	[n/a]
Label	Collection Description
Definition	A resource which describes a collection.
Comments	
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

## Analytic Finding Aid [cdtype:AnalyticFindingAid]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/AnalyticFindingAid">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/AnalyticFindingAid</a></b>
Qualified Name	cdtype:AnalyticFindingAid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection, Dublin Core Type Vocabulary [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection</a>
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription</a>
Label	Analytic Finding Aid
Definition	A collection of individual records describing the items, and the intellectual content of those items, of a second collection. The records provide information about individual items. There are no intrinsic relationships between the records, and each record is essentially self-contained.
Comments	There may, in the individual records, be information about collections but that is not the focus of the catalogue. AnalyticFindingAids are typically created with significant human input.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

## Hierarchic Finding Aid [cdtype:HierarchicFindingAid]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/HierarchicFindingAid">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/HierarchicFindingAid</a></b>
Qualified Name	cdtype:HierarchicFindingAid
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection, Dublin Core Type Vocabulary [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection</a>
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription</a>
Label	Hierarchic Finding Aid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>

Definition	A collection of records describing the individual items, and the intellectual content of those items, of a second collection. The records provide information about the collection and/or about the individual items, including contextual information about the relations between items and the collection. Relationships exist between records, and records are interpreted in the context of those relationships.
Comments	The records are grounded within the overall arrangement of the collection, e.g. grouping together all the letters, account books etc. in an ordered sequence or sequences. Items are often not uniquely identifiable when considered in isolation, so the context of the collection is an essential element in compiling the hierarchic finding-aid. Hierarchic finding-aids are typically created with significant human input.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

## Indexing Finding Aid [cdtype:IndexingFindingAid]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/IndexingFindingAid">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/IndexingFindingAid</a>
Qualified Name	IndexingFindingAid
Type of Term	Class
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection, Dublin Core Type Vocabulary [dcmitype:Collection] <a href="http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection">http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/Collection</a>
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype:CollectionDescription] <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription</a>
Label	IndexingFindingAid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>
Definition	A collection of records consisting of information derived from items in a second collection, regardless of the content of those items.
Comments	For example, a robotic search engine will create an index of the words in a document (or catalogue record) regardless of their context and without trying to identify the discrete elements of intellectual content contained therein. IndexingFindingAides are typically generated automatically by a software robot or other harvesting technology, but may be created by human effort.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

## Unitary Finding Aid [cdtype:UnitaryFindingAid]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/UnitaryFindingAid">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/UnitaryFindingAid</a>
Qualified Name	UnitaryFindingAid
Type of Term	Class

Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
SubClass Of	Collection Description, Collection Description Type Vocabulary [cdtype: CollectionDescription] <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/CollectionDescription</a>
Label	UnitaryFindingAid
Defined By	Collection Description Type Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/">http://purl.org/cld/cdtype/</a>
Definition	A collection description which consists only of information about a collection as a whole and does not provide information about the individual items within it.
Comments	A unitary finding aid is sometimes referred to as a collection-level description.
See Also	An Analytical Model of Collections and their Catalogues <a href="http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/">http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/rslp/model/</a>

## Changes made in this version

- Align names and labels with those used in *Analytical Model*
- Add Unitary Finding Aid class
- Correct description of Analytic Finding Aid class
- Separate out definitions and comments



Metadata associated with this resource: <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/colldesc-type/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf>

[Copyright](#) © 1995-2006 [DCMI](#) All Rights Reserved. DCMI [liability](#), [trademark/service mark](#), [document use](#) and [software licensing](#) rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our [privacy](#) statements. Please feel free to [contact us](#) for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by [OCLC Research](#).

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.





[Home](#) > [Groups](#) > [Collections](#) > [Frequency](#) > [2006-08-24](#) >



**Dublin Core Metadata Initiative**  
*Making it easier to find information*

## Dublin Core Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary

**Creator:** Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group  
**Date Issued:** 2006-08-24  
**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/>  
**Replaces:** <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPeriodicity/2004-08-18/>  
**Is Replaced By:** Not applicable  
**Latest Version:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/>

**Description of Document:** This document describes the frequency vocabulary used by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

### Introduction

The Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary provides a set of terms that can be used as values of the `dcterms:accrualPeriodicity` property in descriptions of collections. It has been developed in association with the [Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile \(DC CD AP\)](#) but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the terms defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions and used as the values of other properties.

The Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary is based on the set of codes used for publication frequency in the *MARC 21 Concise Format for Holdings Data*.

In statements in DC metadata descriptions, the URIs of the individual terms may be used as *value URIs* and/or the labels of the terms may be used as *value strings*. The *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* is `http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency`.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an [RDF/XML document](#).

### Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form `prefix ":" local-part` are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs)

as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the local-part:

- **dc:** <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/>
- **dcterms:** <http://purl.org/dc/terms/>
- **dcmitype:** <http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/>
- **cld:** <http://purl.org/cld/terms/>
- **freq:** <http://purl.org/cld/freq/>

## Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary [cld:Frequency]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
Qualified Name	cld:Frequency
Defined By	Collection Description Terms Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary
Definition	A set of frequencies with which a repeatable event occurs.
Comments	
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Vocabulary Terms

- [Triennial \[freq:triennial\]](#)
- [Biennial \[freq:biennial\]](#)
- [Annual \[freq:annual\]](#)
- [Semiannual \[freq:semiannual\]](#)
- [Three times a year \[freq:threeTimesAYear\]](#)
- [Quarterly \[freq:quarterly\]](#)
- [Bimonthly \[freq:bimonthly\]](#)
- [Monthly \[freq:monthly\]](#)
- [Semimonthly \[freq:semimonthly\]](#)
- [Biweekly \[freq:biweekly\]](#)
- [Three times a month \[freq:threeTimesAMonth\]](#)
- [Weekly \[freq:weekly\]](#)
- [Semiweekly \[freq:semiweekly\]](#)
- [Three times a week \[freq:threeTimesAWeek\]](#)
- [Daily \[freq:daily\]](#)
- [Continuous \[freq:continuous\]](#)
- [Irregular \[freq:irregular\]](#)

### Triennial [freq:triennial]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/triennial">http://purl.org/cld/freq/triennial</a>
Qualified Name	freq:triennial

Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Triennial
Definition	The event occurs every three years.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Biennial [freq:biennial]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/biennial">http://purl.org/cld/freq/biennial</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:biennial
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Biennial
Definition	The event occurs every two years.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Annual [freq:annual]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/annual">http://purl.org/cld/freq/annual</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:annual
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Annual
Definition	The event occurs once a year.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Semiannual [freq:semiannual]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/semiannual">http://purl.org/cld/freq/semiannual</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:semiannual
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Semiannual
Definition	The event occurs twice a year.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Three times a year [freq:threeTimesAYear]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAYear">http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAYear</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:threeTimesAYear
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Three times a year
Definition	The event occurs three times a year.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Quarterly [freq:quarterly]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/quarterly">http://purl.org/cld/freq/quarterly</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:quarterly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Quarterly
Definition	
Comments	
Is Member Of	
See Also	

Definition	The event occurs every three months.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Bimonthly [freq:bimonthly]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/bimonthly">http://purl.org/cld/freq/bimonthly</a>
Qualified Name	freq:bimonthly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Bimonthly
Definition	The event occurs every two months.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Monthly [freq:monthly]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/monthly">http://purl.org/cld/freq/monthly</a>
Qualified Name	freq:monthly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Monthly
Definition	The event occurs once a month.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Semimonthly [freq:semimonthly]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/semimonthly">http://purl.org/cld/freq/semimonthly</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:semimonthly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Semimonthly
Definition	The event occurs twice a month.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

### Biweekly [freq:biweekly]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/biweekly">http://purl.org/cld/freq/biweekly</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:biweekly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Biweekly
Definition	The event occurs every two weeks.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

### Three times a month [freq:threeTimesAMonth]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAMonth">http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAMonth</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:threeTimesAMonth
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Three times a month
Definition	The event occurs three times a month.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>

See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>
----------	---

## Weekly [freq:weekly]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/weekly">http://purl.org/cld/freq/weekly</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:weekly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Weekly
Definition	The event occurs once a week.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Semiweekly [freq:semiweekly]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/semiweekly">http://purl.org/cld/freq/semiweekly</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:semiweekly
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Semiweekly
Definition	The event occurs twice a week.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Three times a week [freq:threeTimesAWeek]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAWeek">http://purl.org/cld/freq/threeTimesAWeek</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:threeTimesAWeek
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term

Label	Three times a week
Definition	The event occurs three times a week.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Daily [freq:daily]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/daily">http://purl.org/cld/freq/daily</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:daily
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Daily
Definition	The event occurs once a day.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Continuous [freq:continuous]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/continuous">http://purl.org/cld/freq/continuous</a></b>
Qualified Name	freq:continuous
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Continuous
Definition	The event repeats without interruption.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Irregular [freq:irregular]



Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/completelyIrregular">http://purl.org/cld/freq/completelyIrregular</a>
Qualified Name	freq:irregular
Defined By	Collection Description Frequency Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/freq/">http://purl.org/cld/freq/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Irregular
Definition	The event occurs at uneven intervals.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Frequency Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency">http://purl.org/cld/terms/Frequency</a>
See Also	MARC 21 Concise Holdings: Caption and Pattern Fields (853-855) <a href="http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html">http://www.loc.gov/marc/holdings/echdcapt.html</a>

## Changes made in this version

- Provide URIs for individual terms within VES
- Expand definitions of individual terms within VES



Metadata associated with this resource: <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/frequency/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf>

[Copyright](#) © 1995-2006 [DCMI](#) All Rights Reserved. DCMI [liability](#), [trademark/service mark](#), [document use](#) and [software licensing](#) rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our [privacy](#) statements. Please feel free to [contact us](#) for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by [OCLC Research](#).

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.



[Home](#) > [Groups](#) > [Collections](#) > [Accrual-method](#) > [2006-08-24](#) >



**Dublin Core Metadata Initiative**  
*Making it easier to find information*

## Dublin Core Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary

**Creator:** Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group  
**Date Issued:** 2006-08-24  
**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/>  
**Replaces:** <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcml/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/>  
**Is Replaced By:** Not applicable  
**Latest Version:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/>

**Description of Document:** This document describes the accrual method vocabulary used by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

### Introduction

The Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary provides a set of terms that can be used as values of the `dcterms:accrualPolicy` property in descriptions of collections. It has been developed in association with the [Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile \(DC CD AP\)](#) but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the terms defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions and used as the values of other properties.

In statements in DC metadata descriptions, the URIs of the individual terms may be used as *value URIs* and/or the labels of the terms may be used as *value strings*. The *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* is `http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod`.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an [RDF/XML document](#).

### Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form `prefix ":" local-part` are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the `local-part`:

- **dc:** <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/>
- **dcterms:** <http://purl.org/dc/terms/>
- **dcmitype:** <http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/>
- **cld:** <http://purl.org/cld/terms/>
- **accmeth:** <http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/>

## Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary [cld:AccrualMethod]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualMethod
Defined By	Collection Description Terms <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary
Definition	A set of methods by which items are added to a collection.
Comments	
See Also	

## Vocabulary Terms

- [Deposit \[accmeth:deposit\]](#)
- [Donation \[accmeth:donation\]](#)
- [Purchase \[accmeth:purchase\]](#)
- [Loan \[accmeth:loan\]](#)
- [License \[accmeth:license\]](#)
- [Item Creation \[accmeth:itemCreation\]](#)

## Deposit [accmeth:deposit]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/deposit">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/deposit</a>
Qualified Name	accmeth:deposit
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Deposit
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection, where the transfer of ownership is conditional on certain requirements or restrictions, but without financial payment or reciprocal transfer of items.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>
See Also	

## Donation [accmeth:donation]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/donation">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/donation</a></b>
Qualified Name	accmeth:donation
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Donation
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection through the transfer of ownership, without financial payment.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>
See Also	

## Purchase [accmeth:purchase]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/purchase">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/purchase</a></b>
Qualified Name	accmeth:purchase
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Purchase
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection through the transfer of ownership, accompanied by one or more financial payments.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>
See Also	

## Loan [accmeth:loan]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/loan">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/loan</a></b>
Qualified Name	accmeth:loan
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Loan

Definition	The temporary addition of items to the collection with no transfer of ownership, without financial payment.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>
See Also	

## License [[accmeth:license](#)]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/license">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/license</a></b>
Qualified Name	accmeth:license
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	License
Definition	The temporary addition of items to the collection with no transfer of ownership, accompanied by one or more financial payments.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>
See Also	

## Item Creation [[accmeth:itemCreation](#)]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/itemcreation">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/itemcreation</a></b>
Qualified Name	accmeth:itemcreation
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Method Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/">http://purl.org/cld/accmeth/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Item Creation
Definition	The permanent addition of items to the collection as a result of item creation by the owner of the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Method Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualMethod</a>
See Also	

## Changes made in this version

- Provide URIs for individual terms within VES
- Expand definitions of individual terms within VES



Metadata associated with this resource: <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-method/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf>

[Copyright](#) © 1995-2006 [DCMI](#) All Rights Reserved. DCMI [liability](#), [trademark/service mark](#), [document use](#) and [software licensing](#) rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our [privacy](#) statements. Please feel free to [contact us](#) for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by [OCLC Research](#).

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.



[Home](#) > [Groups](#) > [Collections](#) > [Accrual-policy](#) > [2006-08-24](#) >



**Dublin Core Metadata Initiative**  
*Making it easier to find information*

## Dublin Core Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary

**Creator:** Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group  
**Date Issued:** 2006-08-24  
**Identifier:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/>  
**Replaces:** <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/collection-DCCDAccrualPolicy/2004-08-18/>  
**Is Replaced By:** Not applicable  
**Latest Version:** <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/>

**Description of Document:** This document describes the accrual policy vocabulary used by the application profile for collection-level description developed by the Dublin Core Collection Description Working Group.

### Introduction

The Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary provides a set of terms that can be used as values of the `dcterms:accrualPolicy` property in descriptions of collections. It has been developed in association with the [Dublin Core Collection Description Application Profile \(DC CD AP\)](#) but this vocabulary is independent of that profile and the terms defined here may be referenced in other metadata descriptions and used as the values of other properties.

In statements in DC metadata descriptions, the URIs of the individual terms may be used as *value URIs* and/or the labels of the terms may be used as *value strings*. The *vocabulary encoding scheme URI* is `http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy`.

A representation of the terms in this vocabulary is also available as an [RDF/XML document](#).

### Note

All references to properties, classes, vocabulary encoding schemes and syntax encoding schemes in DC metadata descriptions are made using URIs. In this document, Qualified Names of the form `prefix ":" local-part` are used as abbreviations for URIs which identify metadata terms. Prefixes are assumed to be associated with Namespace Names (URIs) as follows, and the corresponding URI for the term is constructed by concatenating the Namespace Name and the `local-part`:

- **dc:** <http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/>
- **dcterms:** <http://purl.org/dc/terms/>
- **dcmitype:** <http://purl.org/dc/dcmitype/>
- **cld:** <http://purl.org/cld/terms/>
- **accpol:** <http://purl.org/cld/accpol/>

## Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary [cld:AccrualPolicy]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a>
Qualified Name	cld:AccrualPolicy
Defined By	Collection Description Terms Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/">http://purl.org/cld/terms/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Encoding Scheme
Label	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary
Definition	A set of policies governing the addition of items are added to a collection.
Comments	
See Also	

## Vocabulary Terms

- [Closed \[accpol:closed\]](#)
- [Passive \[accpol:passive\]](#)
- [Active \[accpol:active\]](#)
- [Partial \[accpol:partial\]](#)

### Closed [accpol:closed]

Identifier	<a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/closed">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/closed</a>
Qualified Name	accpol:closed
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Closed
Definition	A policy that items are no longer added to the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a>
See Also	

### Passive [accpol:passive]



<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/passive">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/passive</a></b>
Qualified Name	accpol:passive
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Passive
Definition	A policy that items are added to the collection only in response to the initiative of an external agent.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a>
See Also	

## Active [[accpol:active](#)]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/active">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/active</a></b>
Qualified Name	accpol:active
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Active
Definition	A policy that items are actively sought for addition to the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a>
See Also	

## Partial [[accpol:partial](#)]

<b>Identifier</b>	<b><a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/partial">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/partial</a></b>
Qualified Name	accpol:partial
Defined By	Collection Description Accrual Policy Namespace <a href="http://purl.org/cld/accpol/">http://purl.org/cld/accpol/</a>
Type of Term	Vocabulary Term
Label	Partial
Definition	A policy that items are actively sought for addition to a specific part of the collection.
Comments	
Is Member Of	Collection Description Accrual Policy Vocabulary <a href="http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy">http://purl.org/cld/terms/AccrualPolicy</a>
See Also	

---

## Changes made in this version

- Provide URIs for individual terms within VES
- Expand definitions of individual terms within VES



Metadata associated with this resource: <http://dublincore.org/groups/collections/accrual-policy/2006-08-24/index.shtml.rdf>

[Copyright](#) © 1995-2006 [DCMI](#) All Rights Reserved. DCMI [liability](#), [trademark/service mark](#), [document use](#) and [software licensing](#) rules apply. Your interactions with this site are in accordance with our [privacy](#) statements. Please feel free to [contact us](#) for any questions, comments or media inquiries.

DCMI and the DCMI Web site are hosted by [OCLC Research](#).

Copyright © 1995-2006 DCMI. All Rights Reserved.

-----  
Appendix A: Excerpts from 2006 UB process

<http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/2006/02/13/process/>

6. Proposals for registration of application profiles

- 6.1. Application Profiles subject to review. Application profiles emanating from DCMI Strategic Activities may be reviewed by the Usage Board. Metadata implementers (established projects, communities or research groups) may also request review, subject to approval by the UB Chair. /Point to information regarding DCMI Strategic Activities when available./
- 6.2. Documentation of Application Profiles. Application profiles must provide, for each term, an identifier of the element set where it is defined, ideally in the form of URIs for individual terms. If the terms in an application profile describe anything other than generic "resources" (the typical domain of Dublin Core), the application profile must make this clear. This is particularly important if an application profile is based on a data model that describes multiple classes of resources, such as agents or collections. It is recommended that application profiles be prepared using the guidelines <<http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/profile-guidelines>>.
- 6.4. Contextual information about Application Profiles. The documentation for each Application Profile must provide -- or point to a short text that describes -- the context and purposes in which the application profile is used or is likely to be used; the organizations or individuals involved in its development and a capsule history thereof; and any arrangements, policies, or intentions regarding the future development and maintenance of the application profile.
- 6.5. Evaluation of terms in Application Profiles. The use of terms related to Dublin Core (such as refinements of Dublin Core elements, or Dublin Core elements that have been constrained for particular contexts) will be evaluated from the standpoint of semantic conformance, grammatical principle (eg, "dumb-down"), clarity, and good practice. /Note: revisit this./
- 6.6. Assignment of status "conforming". Application profiles which pass review will be assigned the status of Conforming. The status of Conforming indicates a Usage Board assessment of the application profile as of the date of its submission for review. Changes to already Conforming application profiles require further Usage Board review of the application profile in whole or in part according to the processes and criteria outlined in sections 6.1 through 6.3.
- 6.7. Publication of Usage Board reviews of Application Profiles. For application profiles that "pass" review, the Usage Board will publish a Review on a Web page for application profiles. Each Review will include, at a minimum: any comments from the Usage Board on the application profile; pointers to locally archived copies of the application profile as originally submitted and (if necessary) as

subsequently amended in light of Usage Board comments; a pointer (with appropriate disclaimers) to the "latest version" of an application profile held by its maintainers.

- 6.8. Persistent identifiers for reviewed Application Profiles.  
Review represents a form of recognition, and its URL will be persistent for purposes of citation.

## 7. New terms proposed with an Application Profile

- 7.1. Evaluation of new terms. New terms appearing in application profile submissions must be evaluated for compliance with the DCMI Abstract Model prior to evaluation of the Application Profile itself.
- 7.2. Assignment of DCMI term URIs and status. New terms deemed in compliance with the DCMI Abstract Model may be given URIs in DCMI namespaces and assigned a status of Conforming.
- 7.3. Conformance criteria. Decisions as to whether a proposed term is in compliance with the DCMI Abstract Model will be made using the DCMI-Compliant Term Decision Tree  
<<http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/twiki/bin/view/Metadata/TermDecisionTree>>.

---

## Appendix B: Excerpts from 2003 UB process

<http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/2006/02/13/process/>

### 4.2.1. To be supplied by the proposers (see table below):

#### Proposal Requirements Table

Name	A suggested unique token for use in encodings
Label	A suggested human-readable label for the proposed term
Definition	The definition of the term
Comment	Information concerning the possible application of the proposed term
Examples	Examples of use of the proposed term, making clear what type of literal values are expected.
Type of term	Is the proposed term an "element," or an "element refinement" (as defined in <a href="http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/principles">http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/principles</a> ) [NOTE: Encoding schemes are registered using a separate process]
Term qualified	If the proposed term is an element refinement, which term does it qualify?
Why needed	A justification of the need for the proposed term
Working Group support	Demonstration and documentation that the proposed new term has substantial support of Working Group members. Evidence of such support can include votes held on mailing lists or in face-to-face meetings or positive endorsements from members of the DC-GENERAL mailing list.
Proposed status	Is the term proposed as Recommended or Conforming?
Related DCMI terms	A discussion of possible overlap with existing terms
Related non-DCMI terms	An annotated listing of related terms in non-DCMI metadata vocabularies
Impact on applications	An annotated listing of existing applications that could be affected by recognition of this term
About the proposers	A pointer to a description, in standard form (to be

specified) of the working group or organization putting forward the proposal: its scope, aims, a brief history, current status, and a pointer to archives.

## **Proposal to remove the three MODS elements from DC-Lib**

Robina Clayphan, 14 September 2006

The Usage Board (UB) of the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative (DCMI) will review DC application profiles (DCAPs) and register them if they conform to the DC Abstract Model (DCAM) and meet the other criteria set out in the UB Process document at <http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/process/#section2-2>. Such profiles are seen primarily “as a form of documentation, the purpose of which is to help implementer communities harmonize their metadata practice. In the longer term, machine-processable versions of such APs based on data models such as RDF will provide a basis for automating metadata interoperability functions such as semantic crosswalks and format conversions.”

The DC Libraries application profile (DC-Lib) has been in existence for several years now but cannot progress through the review and registration processes due principally to the incorporation of three elements from the MODS namespace: dateCaptured, edition and location. The reasons for this are explained in the later sections of this paper.

### **Proposal**

To move on from the current impasse it is proposed:

1. to remove the three problem elements immediately. This can be achieved fairly simply by a poll amongst the members of the DC Libraries working group. A discussion of this will be held during the annual meeting on 5 October 2006 in Colima, Mexico followed by a vote. The poll will then be extended to the wider DC Libraries list.
2. to start the process of finding replacement terms from other namespaces. There is already a candidate for “location” as a similar term has been established for the Collection Description application profile. A proposal to adopt this will be put to the WG meeting for voting and extended to the wider list. The WG will need to undertake the task of identifying alternatives for the other two terms - dateCaptured and edition.
3. if alternative terms cannot be found the WG will need to undertake the task of drawing up proposals to the Usage Board for the creation of new DCMI terms.

### **Background**

The September 2002 version of the DC Libraries Application Profile (DC-Lib) was updated to incorporate three terms taken from the MODS namespace; dateCaptured, edition and location. The terms had originally been proposed to the Usage Board as new elements or element refinements for inclusion in the DCMI namespace. The 2002 version of DC-Lib can be seen at:

<http://dublincore.org/documents/2002/09/24/library-application-profile/>

1. The term “captured” was proposed as a refinement of the DC element “date”. The text of the proposal can be seen at [http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/captured-date\\_prop.html](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/captured-date_prop.html)

The UB decision was that the element "dateCaptured" from the MODS namespace should be used instead, the main reason being that the term was already available in that namespace. The full decision can be seen at <http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2002/2002-02.captured.shtml>

2. The term “version” was proposed as a refinement of the DC element “description”. The text of the proposal can be seen at [http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/description-version\\_prop.html](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/description-version_prop.html)

The UB recommended using the element “edition” from the MODS namespace as the term was already defined there with the same semantics. The full decision can be seen at <http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2002/2002-02.version.shtml>

3. The term “holdingLocation” was proposed as a new DC element. The text of the proposal can be seen at [http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/holding-location\\_prop.html](http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2002/05/holding-location_prop.html)

The UB recommended using the element “location” (now physicalLocation) from the MODS namespace as the term was already defined there with the same semantics. The full decision can be seen at <http://dublincore.org/usage/decisions/2002/2002-02.holdingLocation.shtml>

These decisions were in line with the principles of interoperability and the re-use of metadata terms in the development of DC application profiles (DCAPs). It was felt that it was not an appropriate role for DCMI to be the guardian of an ever-expanding set of terms, especially as many terms were defined and maintained in other communities and could therefore be re-used in DCAPs. Since 2002, however, the understanding of data models has matured considerably. The way relationships between resources and their properties are structured has raised significant questions about the feasibility of simply mixing and matching elements based on little more than semantic equivalence.

### **Issues that have arisen**

The difficulty with reusing the MODS terms in the recommended way did not become fully apparent until a draft XML schema for DC-Lib was produced in 2005. <http://epub.mimas.ac.uk/DC/dc-lib/xsd/dclib.xsd>

### **URIs and referencing the elements**

In the MODS schema all three terms are sub-elements of a higher level container element: dateCaptured and edition are below originInfo, and physicalLocation (the name of the equivalent element in MODS) is below the container term Location. The immediate, and

more easily understood, problem with this situation is that the desired elements cannot be directly referenced, firstly because they are not at the top level and secondly because they do not each have a unique and persistent URI. Not being at the top level means creating such a URI would be problematic but not necessarily impossible. There is a school of thought that feels that whilst remaining within the MODS context the elements could be globalised and the necessary URIs could be created. This is as yet unproven and, even if it could be done the second and more profound issue outlined below would seem to make it a redundant exercise.

### **Underlying Models**

The more intractable problem, is that MODS “elements” and DC “elements” are simply not the same kind of thing and cannot therefore be mixed and matched as if they were. It is true that those elements in question share the same semantics, but that is as far as the similarity goes. The main, and seemingly insuperable, problem is that the two set of terms do not share the same underlying conceptual model.

MODS elements are components in a hierarchical data structure and their interpretation is defined in terms of that structure. MODS elements are all containers of one sort or another in a tree data structure, some elements exist only to contain other elements, some are contained in those higher level elements (sub-elements); they can have attributes; at the end of a branch some elements can contain a piece of data about the resource being described. The interpretation of a MODS element depends on its position in the structure. An example is the “extent” element which appears twice in the MODS schema, once within the “physicalDescription” container element and once as a sub-element of the “part” container element – it follows that it makes no sense to talk about the meaning of the mods:extent element in isolation as its meaning can only be distinguished in the context of the structure of the MODS schema.

For the DC elements, more accurately called “properties”, the DCAM specifies how to use them (and other types of term) to make statements about the relationship between resources. One of the resources will be the subject of a set of statements that constitute the description of that resource. A small example of this: the human resource “Robina Clayphan” is the “dc:creator” of the textual resource “this paper about MODS and DC” – there is a creator relationship between the first named resource and the second. This corresponds with the RDF model of a set of triples ( resource, property, value). DCMI elements are not therefore containers in the MODS sense, they are properties that indicate the types of relationship that exist between two resources. This can be seen very clearly in the recently proposed XML binding for DC descriptions

(<http://dublincore.org/documents/2006/05/29/dc-xml/>)

where the URI for a particular resource is followed by a series URIs for the DC terms being used, each with an associated value string or URI for another resource.

Concepts like “sub-element” and “child element” make perfect sense in the MODS hierarchical model but are meaningless in the DCAM where all elements are equal; and conversely, notions such as element refinement which work in the DCAM and RDF models have no place in the MODS model.



To summarise: the MODS schema defines a structure of containers into which content (typically in the form of a text string) can be put, whereas the DC metadata set is a set of terms defining specific types of relationship between two resources. A DCAP has to be based on a single underlying model – by definition this must be the DCAM. It cannot be expressed in XML unless it is based on a single model. Any mixing and matching has to take place within the context of that model and the kind of hybridisation implied by including MODS elements cannot work.

The full discussion of the MODS and DC models and these other issues can be found in the February 2005 and April 2006 archives of the DC Libraries list.

### **URIs, Qnames etc.**

A certain degree of confusion has been caused by the way elements and URIs etc. are commonly written down. We are all familiar with the shorthand way of referring to, for example mods:name or dc:date, but what these names conceal is what the element being referred to actually is. There is a discussion about URIs, namespaces, XML Qnames, XML elements etc in the April 2006 archive of the DC Libraries working group which is not reprised here due to the less than perfect understanding on the part of the author.

### **Acknowledgements**

My grateful thanks to those who participated in the discussion of these issues and especially to Ann Apps and Pete Johnston for their knowledgeable and patient assistance.

Title: Other business  
Identifier: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/html/>  
Created: 2006-09-22

-----  
Term <http://purl.org/dc/terms/URI> - the See: reference

- Is <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2396.txt>  
Should be: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt>
- Decided in Seattle but fell through the cracks.
- Documentation question - Change note ?  
<http://www.w3.org/2004/02/skos/core#changeNote> ?

-----  
Obsolete Principles document

- <http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/2003/11/18/principles/>  
Note: this document is used in <http://dublincore.org/documents/dcmi-terms/>  
as the base URI for "Type of Term", e.g.:  
<http://dublincore.org/usage/documents/principles/#element>
- Tom proposes to replace this document with a shorter document including:
  - One paragraph of context about DCAM
  - Definitions for Element, etc, copied from DCAM
- Longer-term solution to URIs for Type of Term?

-----  
MARC Relator terms

- Endorsement of LoC assertions - in RDF?
- Resolvability of <http://www.loc.gov/loc/terms/relators/ILL>

-----  
Issues related to dc:date

- <http://people.opera.com/charlesm/2006/shortdate/>
- <http://www.ukoln.ac.uk/metadata/dcmi/date-dccd-odrf/>
- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/backburner/2005-08-10.rebecca-comments.txt>
- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/backburner/2005-08-13.YearMonthDate-profile.txt>
- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/backburner/2005-08-22.douglas-campbell-long.txt>

-----  
Changes to terms in the DCTERMS namespace

See: <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/term-changes/index.shtml>

As decided on 2006-02-23, Tom split off changes to terms of the DCTERMS namespace into a separate document and placed it in the Wiki [1]. Additional errata and unfinished business with regard to DCTERMS terms have since been added by Tom (DDC, alternative) and Diane (date refinements).

ACTION 2006-04-30: Tom to go through DCTERMS to normalize their style -- e.g. spelling consistency -- organisation/organization (to prefer the latter).

PROPOSAL 2006-09-21: Tom thinks that need for these changes has been known for a long time but is not urgent enough to justify an extra build of the terms documentation. The proposal is to finalize any remaining changes out for Public Comment along with the assignments of domains and ranges in 2007 and finalize them at the same time.

- [1] <http://dublincore.org/www/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/2006-09-21.TermChanges.pdf>  
-- snapshot of: [dublincore.org/usage/board/wiki/TermChanges](http://dublincore.org/usage/board/wiki/TermChanges)

Term: ALTERNATIVE TITLE (decided in Seattle, added to Wiki document)

Potential problem with the comment to alternative title -- it seems odd, but not necessarily wrong. It seems like it is addressing a question and is not as consistent with other comments.

There are: (a) parallel titles, and (b) translated titles. Is Alternative Title used for primary-ness or secondary-ness? The intention was to allow a distinction between primary and secondary titles (the secondary title is there for access purposes).

AGREED:

Proposed definition:

An alternative name for the resource

Proposed comment:

The distinction between titles and alternative titles is application-specific.

-----  
Alternative paths to semantic specificity (discussed in Seattle, 2006-04-30)

- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/semantic-specificity/>
- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/04/seattle/semantic-specificity/2006-03-13.digest.txt>
- <http://dublincore.org/usage/meetings/2006/09/manzanillo/other/2006-04-30.notes.txt>

Is it better to use one broader property and specify its values with vocabulary encoding schemes? Or to use multiple, semantically more specific properties? Is it good practice to use a broad property but restrict the scope of its application by annotating the definition accordingly in an Application Profile?

[Usageboard Wiki](#)

## > TermChanges

User

[TomBaker](#)

[UserPreferences](#)



Site

Page

Actions

- [AttachFile](#)
- [DeletePage](#)
- [LikePages](#)
- [LocalSiteMap](#)
- [SpellCheck](#)

Search

Title:

Text:

### **Editorial changes to terms in the DCTERMS Namespace**

This document is part of the [Self:DC Usage Board Wiki](#).

**IMPORTANT:** Do **not** cite materials in this Wiki other than for the purposes of collaborating on document creation. This Wiki is intended to be used to work on draft copies of documents. Finished documents will be published, in a persistent and citable form, on the [dublincore.org](http://dublincore.org) Web site (or elsewhere in some cases).

Please announce any changes to this Wiki via the [DC-USAGE@jiscmail.ac.uk](mailto:DC-USAGE@jiscmail.ac.uk) list.

### **Changes to Refinement: conformsTo**

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/conformsTo>
- Current Label: Conforms To
- Current Definition: A reference to an established standard to which the resource conforms.
- Current Comment: None.
- Problem: The use of "A reference to" in the definition is problematic.
- Proposed definition: ""An established standard to which the resource conforms.""
- Proposed comment: [Unchanged] None.

### **Changes to Syntax Encoding Scheme: URI**

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/uri>
- Current Label: URI

- Current "See" reference: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc/2396.txt>
- Problem: RFC 2396 ("Uniform Resource Identifiers: Generic Syntax") has been superseded by RFC 3986.
- Proposed "See" reference: <http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc/3986.txt>

### **Changes to Refinement: Alternative**

---

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/alternative>
- Current Label: Alternative
- Current Definition: Any form of the title used as a substitute or alternative to the formal title of the resource.
- Current Comment: This qualifier can include Title abbreviations as well as translations.
- Problem: The property definition refers to the notion of an "alternative title", so it should be labeled as such. The comment refers to a "qualifier", using terminology that is no longer consistent with the DCMI Abstract Model as of 2005.
- Proposed Label: Alternative Title
- Proposed Definition: An alternative name for the resource.
- Proposed Comment: The distinction between titles and alternative titles is application-specific.

### **Changes to Refinement: Created**

---

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/created>
- Current Label: Created
- Current Definition: Date of creation of the resource.
- Current Comment: none
- Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.
- Proposed Label: Date Created
- Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

### **Changes to Refinement: Valid**

---

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/valid>
- Current Label: Valid
- Current Definition: Date (often a range) of validity of a resource.
- Current Comment: none
- Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.
- Proposed Label: Date Valid
- Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

### **Changes to Refinement: Available**

---

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/available>
- Current Label: Available
- Current Definition: Date (often a range) that the resource will become or did become available.
- Current Comment: none

- Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.
- Proposed Label: Date Available
- Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

### **Changes to Refinement: Issued**

---

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/issued>
- Current Label: Issued
- Current Definition: Date of formal issuance (e.g., publication) of the resource.
- Current Comment: none
- Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.
- Proposed Label: Date Issued
- Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

### **Changes to Refinement: Modified**

---

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/modified>
- Current Label: Modified
- Current Definition: Date on which the resource was changed.
- Current Comment: none
- Problem: Later Date refinements have included "Date" in the Label, and this form is now preferred.
- Proposed Label: Date Modified
- Proposed Comment: [unchanged] none

### **Changes to Encoding Scheme: DDC**

---

- URI: <http://purl.org/dc/terms/DDC>
- Current "See": <http://www.oclc.org/dewey/index.htm>
- Problem: 404 not found
- Proposed "See": <http://www.oclc.org/dewey/>